

ENTER INTO THY
CLOSET.



Sold by Io: Martyn at y^c: Bell in S^t. Pauls C. Yard

ENTER INTO THY
CLOSET.



Sold by Io: Martyn at y^c: Bell in S^t. Pauls C. Yard

Enter into thy Closet:
OR, A
METHOD
AND
ORDER
FOR PRIVATE
DEVOTION.
WITH
AN APPENDIX
Concerning the frequent and holy Use
OF THE
LORDS SUPPER.

The Fifth Edition.
By Edw: Waterhouse. Bp. of Kenmore
Is not this a brand pluckt out of the fire? Zech. 3. 2.

London, Printed for John Martyn, and are to be sold
at the Bell in St. Paul's Church-yard, 1676.



માનવ જીવન અને



TO THE

Right Reverend Father in God,

SETH

Bp. Ward

Lord Bishop of Sarum.

My very good Lord,

HE who writ this, though for many reasons he desired the World should be ignorant of him, yet could not content himself, it should be ignorant it very much owes to your Lordship both him, whoever he is, and this his Book, whatever it is: Him in the care You have ever express'd towards him and it, in that some discourse of yours, though but casual at Table, gave

A OCCASIONS

occasion to its composition (for the
main,) and publication. It now
the third time, in so short a
space, seeing the light, hath al-
most flattered its Author into an
apprehension, That if the World
continue in that little Sobriety
and Devotion, which (alas !) a
small part of it at present wears,
this may live the longest of any
thing he may do. At least he begs
you'l think, when he inscrib'd it
to you, that he thought it might :
However, should he ever be blest
with marble, he assures you 'twill
not suffice him, that he hath
writ your Name in water. God
preserve your Lordship, what you
truly are, an Ornament to your
Age and Country, a Blessing to
his Church, and a Refuge to the
soberly Religious.

A N

AN
ADMONITION
TO THE
READER.

What it is the fashion to call an *Epistle to the Reader*, or, if it be somewhat longer, a *Preface*, the Author stiled an *Admonition*, or *Advertisement to the Reader*, that by a more unusual title he might the more surely draw him to read it, before he doth the Book.

A 2 And

An Admonition

And the first thing, which he admonisheth thee of, Good Reader, is, that thou neither question nor scruple what judgment he is of, before thou hast considered what he here saith: nor that, when thou shalt have read a little way into the book, thou make such conjectures of its Authors opinion, as to conclude the book fit only to be laid aside by thee, because he who writ it, may haply dissent from thee in some matters.

He

to the Reader.

He very little meddles with any matters here, in which it is likely that any sober Christian dissent from him. A disrelishing expression, or a Chapter should not be warrant enough to thee for thy sentencing him this or that, and rejecting what else he says for thine and common good. Perhaps he may make mention of a *Common-prayer-Book*, or *Holy-days*, only to draw in them, who will hear of no devotion which re-

An Admonition

jects these, but execrate it still as *Fanatical*, to the reading his Book, and thereby to a more serious and Christian use of those things, than what all are guilty of. Perhaps, on the other side, he may be in good earnest, and thinking them right Christian and useful, command them to thy practice, and direct thee so to use them, as that thou shalt by such use of them begin less to quarrel with them. Either design is honest,

to the Reader.

honest, and it is no matter whether it is, which he hath, nor who, or what he is. He would only have thee to take him for a man of serious and sober principles, and one who would have all that profess Christianity to be such also: (and such thou must either take him to be, or else, being that thou knowest him not, and so canst not know him to be otherwise, thou art uncharitable:) And as being such, that, which he
endea-

An Admonition

endeavours here is to bring thee seriously upon thy knees before God, there to examine thine heart and actions according to that Christian Rule, which indispensably enjoyns thee Charity, Meekness, Moderation, Peaceableness, and such sweet Virtues ; which if thou do but use thy self to, thou wilt judge thy self no otherwise a Christian than as these Christian Graces are in thee, and receive as a new-born-Babe,

the

to the Reader.

the sincere milk of the doctrine of godliness, come it to thee in what vessels soever.

Another thing, which he hath to advise thee of, is matter of direction in the use of this Book: in which case his desire to thee is, that thou wilt first read over the Tables, which are annexed to it, and mark the substance of what he there promiseth to treat of; that then, if thou resolve to make use of this method for thy devotion

A 5 (and,

An Admonition

(and, the Author thinks thou wilt, if thou have the patience to consider it, and canst obtain leisure of thy self to practise it) that thou wilt read the Book once or twice over, and endeavour by attent consideration to understand it ; and when thou hast once got the Book thus into thine hand, the practise will soon grow easie (he is sure, at least, most sweet and bles- sedly delightful.) Be but perswaded to try it one month or two, and see if thou

to the Reader.

thou canst find in thy heart
to be so injurious to thine
own felicity, as to lay it
aside again.

Somewhat too there
should be said as to what
is likely to be objected a-
gainst the contents hereof.
It may haply be concei-
ved there are here some
practices directed to in or-
dinary devotions, which
are too high for every
mans reach (as is medi-
tating upon Scripture, in
such sort as is here taught,
endeavouring the mortifi-
cation

An Admonition

cation of sin in such rational methods, &c.) some circumstances too, as to the place of retirement, unnecessary, or above most mens conditions, &c. As to the former of which, the Authors answer is, that patterns of this nature must not be set too low, for that men are apt rather to aim under than over; that he thinks there is very little of practice here, by which a plain capacity may not understand somewhat, which he will conclude

to the Reader.

clude to be his duty, though it may be he reach not all in that case; and further both as to this and to the latter point supposed to be objected, that the higher matters and more curious circumstances are commended only to men of abilities, estates and leisure suitable: Let all go as high as they can, and their devotions will be sure to be more compleat, than if they had aimed lower.

Now, which is all that shall be added, possibly some

An Admonition.

some may think such Books as these needless at present, after so many extant in this kind already. Hereunto the Authors Apology might be, that the number of such Books is much at present lessened by those* merciless flames out of which the providence of God saved this Book, (when it was in a manner all printed off save this Preface) that this preservation of it is some excuse for its appearance, and presage that it may not

* The
dreadful
fire of
London.
Septemb-
1666.

to the Reader.

not be altogether fruitless ;
But this being waved, that
which was his answer in
the Preface , which those
forementioned flames con-
sumed, when the Book it
self escaped, is, that he is
not much read in our Eng-
lish Books, and so knows
not what or how many of
this nature are extant ; but
that of those, which it hath
been his lot to see, he
knows none , which do
more aim at the hitting the
genius and humour of eve-
ry mans devotion (be he of
what

An Admonition.

what judgment he will)
than he hath done in this
and that, be the Reader a
conformable person, or any
of the contrary perswasi-
ons, if he be but serious,
and resolved not to reject
the main, which he cannot
but like, for a page or
two, which though he may
not much brook, yet he
can scarce be very angry
with ; the Author believes
such a person will not think
his pains to no purpose :
However, that in this hope
he cannot but be confi-
dent,

to the Reader.

dent, that the meer writing and publishing hereof will be a perpetual engagement to himself of a more strict and circumspect life; and that therefore, if in none other, yet in this respect, it comes not forth in vain: To which purpose he desires thee (good Reader) to help him with thy Prayers, as he hath endeavoured to help thee by the following advice.

A



A

TABLE OF THE CONTENTS.

The First Part contains only a preparatory Discourse and an Introduction to the rest.

CHAP. I.

OF the necessity of Privacy and those Christian duties which require it.

Chap. 2. Of the situation and furniture of their Closet who have choice.

Chap.

The Table.

Chap. 3. *Of most common or least solemn entrance into the Closet.*

The Second Part treateth of solemn retirement to the Closet, and daily Duties there.

Chap. 1. *That who so is a person of leisure, ought daily twice in the day to retire into his Closet for devotion sake.*

Chap. 2. *Considerations to persuade to daily devotion and prayer in private.*

Chap. 3. *Of the substance of every days private devotion: to persons of leisure, Reading, Meditation and Prayer.*

Chap. 4. *Of reading the holy Scripture: the most edifying method and manner of reading it consulted of.*

Chap. 5. *Of Meditation, and the most edifying course in it.*

Chap. 6. *Of Prayer. First of its substance and parts.*

Chap.

The Table.

Chap. 7. *Of the right manner of Prayer.* First of its inward manner. Some considerations to quicken to sincerity and heartiness in prayer. What graces are to be exercised in each part of prayer.

Chap. 8. *Of the best outward manner of prayer in fit postures and fit words.* Of praying by gift, and the inconveniences alledgeable in this case against it. Of praying by form and the inconveniences in this case alledgeable against it. An accommodation and reconciliation of both.

Chap. 9. *A form of prayer made according to the former Accommodation, which may be used in morning privacy.*

Chap. 10. *A form of prayer made as the other, which may be used in evening privacy.*

Chap. 11. *Some further directions touching the use of these prayers. Objections of want of time, or privacy sometimes, considered.*

The

The Table.

The third Part treateth of a more solemn retirement into the Closet upon Holy-days and Sundays, and duties then and there.

Chap. 1. *That private devotions should be greater upon Holy-days than on ordinary days. The end of Festivals, and their vindication from abusiveness and cavils.*

Chap. 2. *What there should be of new in private devotions upon Holy-days.*

Chap. 3. *An Exemplification or Practice of the former rules in Christmas-day, with a fit prayer to be added to ordinary prayers thereupon.*

Chap. 4. *An Exemplification of the same rules in St. Stephens-day, with a prayer which may be used on any Saints day.*

Chap. 5. *Of what remains to compleat pri-*

The Table.

*private Festival devotions, viz.
Alms-giving.*

**Chap. 6. That the Lords day ought
to be kept holy, and what the keep-
ing it holy means.**

**Chap. 7. Of preparation for the Lords
day. A preparatory prayer thereto.**

**Chap. 8. Of the true manner of san-
ctifying the Lords day.**

Sect. 1. Before going to Church.

**Sect. 2. Of secret devotion in the Clo-
set before going to Church.**

**Sect. 3. Of devotion in the family be-
fore going to Church. A digression
touching what the devotion in the
family is always to consist of.**

Sect. 4. Of resorting to the Church.

**Sect. 5. Of due behaviour in the
Church.**

**Sect. 6. Of due behaviour between
morning and evening service.**

**Sect. 7. Of resorting to evening ser-
vice.**

**Sect. 8. Of the duties after return from
evening service.**

The

The Table.

The Fourth Part treateth of most solemn retirement into the Closet for humiliation, and duties there.

Chap. 1. *An account of what is to be treated of particularly in this part.*

Chap. 2. *Of the nature and ends of fasting.*

Chap. 3. *That fasting is a Christian duty.*

Chap. 4. *How often a Christian is to fast.*

Chap. 5. *Of preparatory acts for private fasting days.*

Chap. 6. *The order of true humiliation, or penitentiary devotions.*

Sect. 1. *The entrance into this work, and after what manner.*

Sect. 2. *Of reading so as to prepare for self-examination.*

Sect. 3. *Of self-examination and the view of our life.*

Sect. 4. *Of the endeavour of godly sorrow. How to work our selves to it.*

Sect. 5.

The Table.

Sect. 5. Of repentance, which is the effect of godly sorrow, its true nature and way of practice.

Sect. 6. An exemplification of the former rules in two sins.

Sect. 7. A further consideration of Repentance in regard to some particular sins.

Sect. 8. Of that Faith which is required in order to the pardon of sin.

Sect. 9. Of prayer upon such fasting-days. A prayer which may be used on such days, made according to the rules of the former.

Sect. 10. Of offerings to God for the use of the poor, requisite on fasts, and of due carriage after devotions finished.

Chap. 7. Of great and more solemn Fasts, and the work thereof.

Chap. 8. The Conclusion of all.

Enter



Enter into thy Closet.

OR, A
METHOD
FOR
PRIVATE DEVOTION.

Part. I. C H A P. I.

*Of the necessity of Privacy, and
those Christian Duties which
require it.*

THAT person can no wise be esteemed a serious and through Christian, uprightly and cordially discharging his duty towards God, who is a stranger unto privacy, and useth not to withdraw himself from company, even

B the

A Method for

Part I.

Chap. I.

the company of his nearest friends, presenting himself alone before God: For that, besides the worship of God, which we perform to him in the *publick Assemblies*, and joyn-
ly with the rest of the *Family*, of which we are members, besides, I say, *praying*, *hearing*, and *receiving*, &c. in the *Church*, and *praying* with the people of our own house, there are several religious duties to be performed by us, without which the power of godliness can never be kept alive in our hearts, nor the service, which before or with others we do unto God Almighty, be through, hearty and compleat; which duties can never be performed as they should be, if we are in company, *To wit.*

First, it is indispensably necessary that a Christian often examine himself, take account of his own state and actions, whether his heart be so steadfast in holy purposes as it has been, or ought to be, or as he hath vowed to God it should be: whether his

his practices of late have been answerable to such resolutions and engagements, as he hath made: or whether his heart be more indifferent and careless than it was, his actions more loose and irregular: This, I say, is absolutely necessary to an holy life; for that without it, he may insensibly go back and grow worse, he may delay his returns unto God, or not return after several wandrings, and (if suddenly catcht) die without the particular repentance of many sins.

Secondly, it is as necessary that a Christian confess himself to Almighty God, that is, that having taken such an account of his wandrings, he acknowledge them, bewail them, and beg pardon of them before God.

Thirdly, because repentance cannot be without reformation, it is necessary that he consult and consider with himself how he may grow better; what occasions of his sins there were, which may be avoided;

B 2 what

Part I.
Chap. I.

what means of the contrary virtues, which may be used, and resolve seriously with himself, that these and these occasions he will avoid, these and these means use.

Now forasmuch as such resolutions can never be upright and firm, except made with deliberation, heed and thoughtfulness; and forasmuch as such deliberation cannot be taken in company, nor all things duly weighed, where we have a crowd of occasions and objects to take off our thoughts, it is therefore necessary that for such work we be alone: and in the other cases, because that examination of our selves must needs be very slightly and short which we make while we sit and talk with others; because also those confessions, which we make in publick or with others, may be, and most frequently are, too general to reach our particular case and sins; it is therefore necessary for the doing of them also, that we retire or go alone.

And

And to conclude, because he that would keep himself close to the waiies of holiness, must do all these things often; it is therefore necessary, that he be often alone, at least as often as with any tolerable convenience he can; and to that purpose, if his condition admit or will afford it, that he have a place convenient to retire to, which we will call a *Closet*.

C H A P. II.

Of the Situation and furniture of their Closet, who have choice.

NO W¹ (it being supposcd that my condition allows me so much choice, as that I might have it so) my *Closet* would I have no unpleasant place, as sweetly situated as any place of my house, that I might delight to be therein; and by no means a low or darksom room, but

as high as I well could: for that so it will be most remote from the noise, company, and disturbance of the people who are busied usually below; and besides that, some secret Property there is in such high and eminent places, whence we may behold the heavens and overlook the earth, which to me much raiseth the soul and elevates the affections, as if we derived or partaked more from heaven, by how much nearer we come to it. Our Saviour there-

Acts 10.9. fore used to go up into a Mountain

Acts 1.13. to pray: and St. Peter went up upon

and 20.8. the house for the same purpose, that

is, probably into an upper room such as the Disciples were assembled in.

And if it might be, my passage thereunto should be through two other outer rooms, at least through one, the door or doors of which I might ever have shut when I thither retired, to the end that my voice, which many times I shall have occasion, for my own quickening, to use, might not be heard without.

The

The furniture of my *Closet* I Part 1.
would have a little more, than that Chap. 2.
of *Elisha's* chamber, *A Table*, a ^{2 Kings 4.}
Stool and a Candlestick: and instead 1.
of his bed an hard *Couch* or great
chair on which I might sometimes
lean my weary or aching head: But
a *Couch* the rather, for that some-
times I haply might find it necessary
to spend the whole night there, and
might thereon take some repose.
To these I would add a *Bible*, a *Com-*
mon-prayer book, two *Paper books*
(which when filled must be supplied
by two others) and a *Pen* and *Ink*.
Another book or two (of which
hereafter I may also see occasion)
to add to these. A Chimney, against
Winter's cold, to make the place en-
durable, if need be, a whole night,
would be no contemptible conveni-
ence. If besides these, I there keep
any thing, as Students do Books,
Gentlemen writings, and Ladies Me-
dicines, &c. all these I would have
placed on one side, or at least, one
side I would have free from them,

B. 4. . . . against

against which should either stand a table, or a *Praying desk* (that when occasion should be, I might lay a book or paper before me) and the wall over such desk or table should be hung (if I were able to do it) with some stuff, of one colour, (Green the best) to the end that, when there kneeling at my prayers, I might have in mine eye nothing to call away or divert my thoughts.

To any man, whose genius this proposal suits not with, I offer that practice of *Daniel* (ch. 6.10.) who *opening his window or casement* kneeled down with his face thitherward and prayed. By this means the mind, by the sight of the visible heavens, is carried in its thoughts into the invisible, and more strongly contemplates and adores the Creator of all, their dwelling. But this is only practicable in the Country, or places of great privacy, and not at all seasons, because of the injuries of weather. I therefore prefer the other at least for constancy: both may be used in season.

C H A P. III.

Of most Common entrance into the Closet.

MY Closet being thus fitted, it is supposed that my recourse thereto is either more or less solemn. At no time (except upon most earnest and hasty occasions) should my entrance thereto want the solemnity of a *short* (but hearty) *Prayer*. For this being a place principally designed for my devout retirement, and the performance of those private acts of worship which I owe to God, it becomes, by this its end and designation, after a sort separate or sacred, a certain secret Chappel for my self; and may not therefore wantonly or slightly be by me entered into. I say, not by *Me*: for what ever it is to others, to me ought it to be reverend. As therefore, when our ordinary occasions

Part I.
Chap. 3.

call us into (or through) Churches, we usually out of reverence to him, to whom those places are devoted, and in memory of those spiritual feasts, which we or our Christian brethren have there and in such places tasted, fall down on our knees and worship God, beginning his blessing upon us and his people, as often as there assembled, and praising him for the benefits which we or his people have there partaken of; so when I come, though upon common matters, into my closet, yet considering with my self, that I am now in that place, wherein I have so often worshipped (or at least resolved often to worship) God, and had sweet converse with him, in memory thereof, and for reasons hereafter mentioned I would kneel down and pray, to this or the like effect.

My good God, whom I here frequently and with my heart worship, Bless me I beseech

seech thee in the affairs I go about. Keep my heart with thee, at least ever keep it upright before thee: And as often as I here present my self, let thy good Spirit be present with me, to dispose me unto, and assist me in thy service, through Jesus Christ my Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

And having thus or otherwise, as I am able, or have opportunity, prayed, I would forthwith apply my self to what I intended.

Now such course observed, as often as I enter my *Close*, will be many waies advantagious to me: *First*, it will be a means to keep my heart much with God, and to recal it to him, In case my thoughts have too much wandred from him. It will make me spiritual in ordinary matters and converse. *Secondly*, it may be a means to procure a blessing upon my undertakings. *Thirdly*, I may

the

Part I.
Chap 3.

Part I. the better expect God's presence
 Chap. 3. there, when I come purposely to
 seek him.

It needs not after this discourse, to admonish that we ever take heed what matters here we do. I would not choose this as a place of my vainer discourse, or free hours, as some do, who are ever severest in company, and allow themselves liberty in private or amongst their confidents, whom if they can but get into such a place, where neither mens eye, nor ear can reach them (as the closet for the main is supposed to be) their company shall be vain and frolick to as high a degree almost as any mens. *I take it, (and I am greatly deceived, if I mistake it) for a certain argument that the serious belief of a God and of the World to come is much wanting in his heart, who dare be naught, idle, or sinfully merry, if he can but get out of man's sight and cognizance.*

PART.



PART II.

Treating of *Daily*
Closet Duties.

C H A P. I.

*That if I am a person of leisure,
I ought daily, twice in the
day, to retire into my Closet
for devotion's sake.*

IT followeth now to be considered of my more solemn retirement or entrance into my *Closet*. Now that I account a solemn recourse thither, when my business there is purely devotion. And such recourse is either ordinary, or more special.

My

Part II. My ordinary retirement into my
 Chap. I. *Closet* should be daily, and that if
 my condition will conveniently ad-
 mit, as most mens may, twice a day:
 oftner I may, as at noon, seldomer
 I well cannot.

(1.) I am bound thereto upon the
 same grounds, upon which I am
 bound to pray twice a day: and the
 sum of them is, that the command
 faith, *Pray continually*; the mean-
 ing of which we cannot but take to
 be, (1.) either pray alwaies when
 you may for other duties (that is,
 so much time as thou canst spare
 from the work of thy calling, and
 due care of thy body, and other of-
 fices of Charity and Piety, spend in
 that duty of prayer): or else (2.)
 (parallel to that of the *continual
 burnt offering*, which was called
Continual, because ever *continued* in
 its course twice a day) Keep a
 continual course of prayer morning
 and evening. And this the practices
 of the Saints in Scripture (which we
 may look upon as Exemplifications.

of that forenamed command) to Part II.
wit, the practice of *David* Praying ^{Chap. I.}
Evening, Morning, and at Noon, of ^{Ps. 55. 7.}
Daniel as many times, and none that ^{Ps. 55. 7.}
we read of less than twice, cannot
but enforce upon us, as the least
which can be our duty in this case.

If any think they are excused
from private prayer twice a day, by
their praying twice a day with the
Family, of which they are a part,
they are to understand, that there
is no particular strict command
touching the nature of our daily de-
votions, prescribing them to be ei-
ther publick, or private, or both:
but that it is most just and equita-
ble that *God should have a liberal*
part of our time, as well as of our Dr. Ham.
Pract. Cat.
estates: that therefore if our condi- Lib. 3.
Sect. 2.
tion be such, that besides the time,
which we spend in prayer with the
Family (which no one, who would
have God to blefs his Family, can
think he may neglect) we have con-
venient leisure from other necessary
matters, it cannot be better bestow-
ed

Part II.
Chap. I.

ed, than in our *Closet*, and upon our *Souls*. And it will questionless be a piece of very sinful vanity, to trifle it away, and omit what it might so well have been employed upon : According 'as in matter of my estate, if after sufficient necessaries and conveniencies provided for my self and Family, there do yet remain in my hand a portion of what God hath given me, I cannot but look upon it as my duty to supply therewith the necessities of those who want ; and as my sin, for me idly to squander it away, which might have filled so many hungry bellies, or clothed so many naked or ragged backs. Further, God having enjoyn'd me the duty of prayer, but left the particular frequency of it, after the nature of other free-will offerings, to my Christian discretion, I ought not to be therefore the more heedless ; but rather, because I know my sacrifice will be ever accepted, how often soever brought with an honest heart, out of an holy ambition

ambition of pleasing God and sending up an odour of a sweet favour unto heaven, to bring it as often as I can: And surely twice a day I may present even my private devotions.

Part II.
Chap. I.

If I be single and in my own power, there is no question but I may: If I be the Master or Mistress of a Family, there is little question of it: If I be a servant, or one who works for my living, there is indeed somewhat the more question; for that not only I may be straitned in time, but want the conveniency of privacy; But yet even in this case what hinders, but that, being I cannot do so well as I would, I may do so well as I can? to wit, rising one piece of an hour ordinarily sooner, or lying down so much later, fall down upon my knees by my self at my bed's side, and privately pour out my confessions and prayers before God. And what if my fellow servant be with me? Why should I be ashamed to do before him

Part II. I him, what he cannot but acknowledg
 Chap: 2. he also ought to do? shall I not one
 day much more blush and be con-
 founded at the omission of my duty
 before *Men* and *Angels*, and *God*
 himself, than here at the perfor-
 mance of it? And which shaine ra-
 ther to be chosen? That before
God, all *Men*, *Angels*, *Devils*, than
 this before one or two? That
 which is eternal, or this, which af-
 ter I have once or twice despised, I
 shall be troubled with no more?
 that which hath a real ground in
 turpitude and sin, or this which a-
 riseth only from a foolish bashful-
 ness? Begin to do so, and after the
 first or second time thou wilt never
 be ashamed of it: I assure thee at
 least thou wilt never repent,

This then should be my ordinary
 retirement twice a day.

Our more special retirement
 ought to be upon *Lords days*, *Holy*
days, and our own *private Fast-
 days*, each of which will come here-
 after to be considered. In the mean
 time

time our daily retirement and devo- Part II.
tions must be proceeded with. Chap. 2.

C H A P. II.

*Considerations to persuade to dai-
ly devotion and prayer in pri-
vate.*

AND to the end I may be sure to keep such course as before-said, let me sit down and seriously weigh.

First, the concernment, importance and vast moment of those things, which by prayer I am to seek and may obtain, above the other, upon which most of my time is spent. What is it of worldly goods, which will not pass away (at least as to me and my enjoyment of it) with myself? I dying, all dies with me: my estate, my honours, my friends, and all such, are no more comfortable to me, when death once appears; but happily a torment, being that

Part II. that they are all now to be left. It
Chap:2. is therefore but to the end of my
threescore years and ten(if I should
live so long) or thereabouts, that
these can be good at all: And of
these my threescore years and ten
(which is a thousand to one whe-
ther ever I reach) how many are
already gone? Perhaps one Moy-
ety, perhaps more. So then, all
those things which my other time
seeks, are of a pitiful, short and
transient concernment. But the
grace of God's spirit, an holy heart,
a good conscience, reconciliation
with my heavenly Father, these
and such like, are not only of con-
cernment for my present happiness,
but for my eternal. The richest, ho-
nourablest and most worldly happy
Man, if devoid of grace, an enemy
unto God, conscious to himself of
villany, cannot in all his abundance
here enjoy or like himself, much less
either account himself, or be ac-
counted, an happy person. For what
can that man acquiesce in, whose
own

own heart calling him a rogue, lays Part II.
a fatal necessity upon him to hate
Chap.2.

and ever and anon to be ready to
execrate himself? Certainly there
is no present possible happiness,
which is comparable to that blessed
calm and quiet, which ariseth from
the sense of a Man's own upright
heart and discharged duty. In so-
much that were there no such thing
as an heaven to come, I should not
fear to pronounce, that that man
neglects those things which are of
greatest conducement to his present
happiness, who neglects to seek unto
God, to commune with his own
heart, to set all straight, and to re-
claim himself to an holy life, the
great means by which such peace,
the most real felicity in the world,
can be had. But suppose we such a
person ready to die, *and it said unto
him, Thou fool this night shall thy
soul be taken from thee*; his peace
being unmade with God, himself
unacquainted with heaven, his con-
science telling him that all his time
hath

Luk.12.

20.

Part II. hath been spent upon what he must
 Chap. 2. now leave, and no provision made
 Rom. 11. (but of a *treasure of wrath against*
 12. *the day of wrath*) for that eternal
 state, into which death is his en-
 trance; is he not now a most unhappy
 wretch? Is it not to him a pain
 equal to the pains of death to think
 he must leave all? Hath he not
 therefore by devoting himself so
 to this world, and scraping together
 such an ample portion thereof, only
 made himself more miserable, and
 that in this present life? For is there
 any misery here, like to that an-
 guish, which racks such a soul upon
 his now instant departure? And
 would I then so spend my time, as
 that I might by the spending of it
 become more miserable than any,
 save those who have lived as I?
 Would I so spend it, as that the very
 thinking or reflecting, how I had
 spent it, should then most torment
 me, when I have most need of com-
 fort, to wit in my dying hour? And
 yet thus do all men spend their days,
who

who neglect their devotions, or duties of daily address unto God.

Part II.
Chap. 2.

But further, suppose we such a person dead, and we have him stript of all even his imaginary happiness, naked of every thing save his sins: Of these *big bones are full, and they shall lye down with him in the dust:* Job. 20. ^{11.} His *works follow him, and his wages meet him.* Evident therefore it is, that what he hath spent his life upon, is now of no concernment or moment to him at all, any otherwise, than to render him for ever as miserable as he can be. And is this a desirable end, for a man all his daies to be driving at; to be miserable in life by reason of an evil conscience, or an impossibility of liking and loving himself; to be miserable in death, by the advancing of that disquiet, his former torment; and most miserable after death by the perfection of that and all other mischiefs? Whereas if some of those daies which the world employed had been taken up in seeking unto God

Part II. God, how might that portion have
Chap. 2. sanctified all the rest, have led him to
a right improvement of what he got
and that improvement of all been
an unspeakable pleasure and content
to him here, and hereafter have
wrought him an eternity of blessed-
ness? Not to mention that unspeak-
able satisfaction, which the hearty
performance of such devotions,
through the blood of Christ, would
have filled him with, which we may
hereafter consider. Who so there-
fore truly loves himself will love his
Close and his *Prayers*.

Secondly, let me weigh the *Rea-
sonableness* hereof, that *God* should
have a *considerable part* of my *Time*
who hath given me *so much* for my
self, and the *unreasonableness* of the
contrary. Let me deal ingenuously:
may not *God* well expect more of
my time, than what is by any law
set apart or consecrate to his wor-
ship? And it being the genuine
Evangelical sense of the fourth com-
mandment, keep all thy life an *ho-
ly*

ly rest from doing thy own works de- lighting thy self, and acquiescing ever in the Lord, will it not in a good measure hold thus; Rest as much as thou canst to thy devotions, spend as many hours as thou canst with God. Or suppose that this Law would not in equity bind me hereunto (which it seems to do) is it not reasonable that there should be free-will-offerings of our time as well as of our Estates? and will there be any better way found for the employing of what we can spare thereof, than the thus sanctifying and devoting it unto God? I am confident whatever mens practices may be, their consciences cannot gain-say, but do highly approve and commend to them what is pressed. We may complain fondly of the shortness of time; but evident it is that we spend much upon this world, much upon our gains, much upon our pleasures, much upon our ambitions, much also upon those necessary acts of life, eating, drink-

Part II.

Chap. 2.

Isaiah 58,
13, 14.

C ing

Part II. Chap. 2. ing, Sleeping, and much too upon (God knows) we know not what. Now let those who account themselves to have least leisure, find but time enough to consider, when they go to bed every night, how much time they have lost, or trifled away, that day, and setting it down every night, reckon at the weeks end, and see, to how many hours it will amount, Do so but one week or two, and see if you do not blush at the ordinary excuse for neglect of prayer, that you have not time. For the issue will be of these two, the one, either my whole time hath been really employed, and that upon my common affairs and necessary care of my body; or else some part of it (to wit, so much as hath not been employed) hath been trifled away. Now (*utrum borum*) let me take which I please. If it be supposed all to have been employed, is it not most unreasonable, that worldly busines and my body should have all, and God and my soul have none, or

next

next to none? Did God make me for himself, and allot me such a measure of time for his glory and for provision for my soul, and are they only some few minutes, which I can find either for him or it? Was, I say, every day given me for these ends, and can I spend all without considerable seeking either, as I do, if I allow nothing to private devotion? *Ought I not therefore to lessen my busines, rather than neglect the great ends of my being?* If on the other side, a considerable part of my time were lost and trifled away (as I dare say infallibly it will appear upon due account taken) is not this a most unreasonable part in me, that I can find time to lose, and yet no time to pray?

And further, Thirdly, it may somewhat quicken me, if I consider, that though it should be questioned whether it be strictly my duty *thus and thus oft to pray*, because there may seem to be wanting an express command, yet I cannot but be sensi-

Part II. Chap. 2. ble that is my duty to pray, and to pray often, (for this there are not wanting commands) and that therefore prayer being a duty and well-pleasing unto God, the more thereof is performed, the more acceptable service do I do to God, provided prayer thrust not out my other duties: the frequency, I say, can never offend, except in the case of neglecting other duties to perform it: and herein commonly men are not apt to be guilty. Suppose it therefore not to offend in this case, being that it is a duty, it must please, and please the more, by how much it self is more. Now this to ingenuity is no mean incentive unto prayer, that hereby I please my God, and delight heaven.

Fourthly, Let me consider, that as Prayer it self is the most powerful and effectual means that a Christian can use for the effecting of all he would: so there is no prayer more powerful than that which is most frequent and importunate. In general

general, as to the power of prayer, Part II. it is such that it seems to have done Chap. 2. violence to omnipotence it self; as in the case of *Moses*, when God, as though graciously held or restrain- Exod. 32. ed bids him *let him alone*: and in *Isai. 45. 2.* some cases, if duly performed, God hath as it were allowed it to command him. But what or whose prayers are they, which are thus powerful? Surely not theirs, who so seldom come to heaven, that if it were for nothing else, but because they are such strangers, they would not speed: but theirs rather, whose daily and frequent application of themselves to the throne of grace hath rendered them there well acquainted and favourites. We may therefore observe, that *the most absolute and encouraging promises of being heard, are made to the importunate suitors.* The widow in the Luk. 13. parable, whom injustice it self could not deny, was such; and therefore sped because such, because she came so often. And that precept, each

Part II. gradation of which hath a promise
 Chap. 2. proportionably attemperated and
 fitted thereunto, as it prescribes, so
 chiefly encourageth importunity,
 that is, frequency as well as fervency.

Mat. 7.7. It is not said, only *Ask*, nor only
Seek, but both, and *Knock* besides.

The last alone, *viz.* Knocking, implies frequency, and therefore much more do all the three. And to the Knocking, as being of all the three the clearest denotation or expression of importunity, it is promised *It shall be opened*: as if it had been said, those who only *ask* and *seek* may come to *speed*; but those who *knock*, those who are oft and earnest in their *prayers*, shall have the treasures of heaven *opened* and free to them, out of which to take full satisfaction and supply.

Now because all these things are so, therefore can it not be, but that the benefit of such practice must be *unspeakable*; which as another (and for the present the last) incitement unto daily private devotion is worthy

worthy my consideration. *First, as Part II.*
to the inward temper of my heart *Chap. 2.*
(which rightly to dispose, and so
disposed to keep, is a matter of the
greatest concernment to an holy
life) there can be nothing thought
of more effectual, than such practice:
nor can it indeed well be conceived,
how that man's heart can be kept in
a thorow sense of his duty, and close
with God, who maintains not some
such daily course of devotion as is
under present consideration.

1. The maintaining hereof will
keep alive in me a continual fear and
awful apprehension of God: It
will habituate me in all my waies,
often to think upon and remember
him. Now *there is nothing, the
apprehension of which is of more
wholsome consequence unto a man,
than of God, and his all-seeing eye.*
One, who is sensible and mindful
hereof, cannot be long vain; but,
if he do forget himself at any time,
will soon return to his old serious-
ness.

courses

2. Such practice will also much conduce to the keeping of me humble, as being sensible of (because often minding) my sins : my sins I say, from my youth up to my present years, my perpetual proneness and frequent relapses unto vicious causes. These, being matter of my daily confessions, thoughts and meditations, cannot but in some good measure keep under any towring or proud conceits, which I am apt to have of my self.

3. It will also make and keep me tender, affectionate, and truly zealous in my service of God. There will be in me an habitual preparation for all duties ; insomuch that I can no sooner be at them, and have engaged my self in them; but with a great deal of vivacity and readiness of Spirit, and with many inward meltings of heart I shall converse in them: this being not only my daily, but my frequent practice, at least frequent endeavour.

4. It must therefore much increase

crease all manner of Christian graces Part 11.
n my Soul ; inasmuch as grace, ac- Chap. 3.
cording as we now speak thereof, is
nothing else but the due disposition
and resolution of the soul, which, as
is evident, will be the natural con-
sequent and fruit of such practice.

Secondly, It will have a very
wholsom influence upon my life,
as in all cases else, so especially in
this, that I shall at no time carry on
any design, which I dare not bring
unto the test of heaven, and beg
thereon the blessing of the God of
Holiness.

Lastly, The mercies which I re-
ceive in my own person, in my rela-
tions, in all my affairs as procured
and impetrated from God by these
my daily and frequent prayers, will
be innumerable; and that inward
comfort and clearness of heart,
with which I shall entertain and re-
ceive these mercies, or any thing
else, which comes from the hand of
my gracious God, inexpressible.
The same mercies evidently are not

the same to all men, no more than are the same chastisements. But to whomsoever mercies are greater mercies, or afflictions less afflictions, it cannot be, but that to him, who thus conscientiously daily converseth with God, all must be most kindly.

Now the consideration of all, which I have thus meditated, cannot sure but move me to some measure of diligence in these duties. If therefore at any time negligence begin to grow over me, it may be of good effect to read over, and duly to weigh these or the like motives, that I may be quickened to resume, and proceed with my proposed course: and what that course should be, it follows in the next place that I consult.

C H A P. III.

*Of the Substance of every days
private devotion; To persons
of leisure, Reading, Medita-
tion and Prayer.*

THE private devotion of every day will be different to particular persons, according as their conditions differ. From such who are servants, or lead a servile life (I mean all those who get their living by their daily labour, whose abilities of mind are therefore meaner, and whose privacy more difficult) from such, I say, no more than this may seem to be expected, that both in the morning being risen, and at night being about to lie down, they in the fear of God fall down before him and pray unto him; touching which directions will anon follow:

From those, whose way of life being more liberal, their abilities and

Part II.
Chap. 3
Luk. 12.
48.

and opportunities are greater, more may seem justly to be looked for, according to that rule, *To whom much is given, from them shall much be required.* Speaking therefore to such who have estates and leisure, and so may have opportune privacy, I suppose their daily privat devotion cannot be complete, except consisting of *Reading, Meditation and Prayer.*

Touching *private Prayer* it hath been before spoken, and nothing now can by such, whom the present consultation concerneth, be said for the dispensing with it; being it is even their duty who are of meanner quality and capacity, and therefore much more theirs, who are of greater.

Touching *Reading and Meditation*, if any suspicion arise, it will

Joh. 5. 3. easily be removed, (1.) by those commands, which enjoyn us that we

Ephes. 6. 16. *Coloss. 3. 16.* *Search diligently the Scriptures, that*

the word of God dwell plentifully in us, &c. and (2.) by such Characters of righteous persons as that they are such *whose delight is in the Law of the Lord*

Lord, and who meditate therein day and night. And certainly such commands being capable to be intended or remitted (I mean being to be construed with some regard and) according to that general rule aforesaid (*to whom much is given, from him much shall be required,*) cannot but be interpreted to require greater and more diligent *Searching* (that is more of *Reading* and *Meditating* upon) Scripture, from those, who have greater opportunity and ability to do it, than they do from others, who are meaner in both.

Of such an one therefore, who hath not time every day, or if he haply have, yet cannot read, it may be thought he dischargeth his duty of *searching the Scripture*, if in a way proportionable to his ability he endeavours to acquaint himself with Scripture, to wit, by a diligent attention to it, and inquiring of it (as he hath conveniency) when it is read or preached. But of such an

one,

Part II.

Chap. 3.

Psal. 1.

Part II. one who can *read* and hath time to
Chap. 3. *meditate* on what he reads, and
whom, it may be, it concerns to in-
struct others in the knowledge of
Scripture (as being over them) of
such an one, I say, being that more
is required, than of the other, it can-
not in reason be thought, that he
hath done his duty by bare atten-
tion unto Scripture read, except he
himself *read* and *meditate* therein.
And he will very hardly (we may
not fear to say, not at all) approve
himself to be a godly man, if he be-
have not himself as godly men did
of old, that is, if he *delight not in the*
Law of the Lord, and therein daily
meditate. If I should doubt there-
fore, whether it be strictly my duty
day and night, morning and evening,
to *read* the *Scriptures* and *meditate*,
I cannot doubt (for I see plain evi-
dence for it) that it is a godly man's
Character, one part of his *practice* as
he is a godly man, to *read* and *medi-
tate*: if therefore I intend to be a
godly man, it must be my care and
practice too.

Where-

Wherefore of these three *Reading*, Part II.
Meditation, and *Prayer*, seeing that Chap. 4.
none may be well omitted (at least
not ordinarily neglected) it is re-
quisite more particular considerati-
on be had.

C H A P. IV.

*Of Reading the Holy Scripture,
The most edifying method and
manner of Reading it consult-
ed of.*

BY *Reading* here I understand
reading the sole word of God:
and this as it should constantly (for
the main at least, if not ever) have
a place in my daily devotions in
private, so therein, methinks, will
most conveniently take place in the
beginning of them, on this wise. Be-
ing entred into my *Closet* for my
devotion's sake, it becomes me first
in all humility and out of the fear
of God, not out of custom, to fall
down

Part II. down before him, and in short, according to former direction to beg his blessing upon me, and presence with me there presenting my self to worship before his majesty: To * Part. 1. which purpose the Form * already Chap. 3. delivered may be proper either for use or further direction, according as I shall see fit. This being done, forthwith let me apply my self to the reading some portion of the word, according to my prefixed course. And what course shall that be?

Modesty would presently answer, The same which the wisdom of the Church hath prescribed for publick use. And the truth is (the Church consulting herein, as she ought, the edification of the people) this order hath, in this point, the advantage of all other, that it will lead us to read over all the most useful parts of Scripture, and those most frequently: to wit, the New Testament, excepting only some Chapters of the *Revelation*, three times a year; the

Psalms

Psalms once a month ; the *Old* Part II.
Testament (excepting only the two books of *Chronicles*, which are for the most part extant in the *Kings* and *Samuel*, and some other Chapters of other books, chiefly relating to the *Jewish* state) once in a year. But then if we consider its compliance with our prefent design, it hath these two exceptions lying against it. *First*, That the portions of Scripture, by that order to be read daily, are greater than what every man's, or most mens conveniency will afford time to read, and meditate upon, as it is (supposed at present) best for a devout Christian to do. And then *Secondly*, That by this means a considerable part of the *Old* Testament, and some part of the *New* will be left out ; which parts are not, questionless, without their use, though comparatively not so necessary for the publick commonalty as the other. And to the Churches prescription it may be said, that it was never the Churches intention

to

Part II. to prescribe this order for mens Clo-
Chap:4. sers in private, where she can neither
take notice of their observing nor
neglecting it, but only for publick e-
ditication and uniformity.

This order therefore being taken
not to be so proper for our present
purpose, the next which will offer it
self, will be the natural order of the
books in which they lie. Now this
though not liable to the exceptions,
which we found against the former
(being that nothing then will be o-
mitted, nor the Reader overburden-
ed with too great a portion, being
he is left to himself) yet hath his
inconveniency, that it will detain the
observer of it a great while in those
parts of Scripture, which may not
edifie him so much, as would the o-
ther: so that haply *Reading* shall be
a duller and less spiritual an ex-
ercise, than it would be, did he more
wisely order it. Yet hath it this
advantage also, that the *Revelations*
of God and eternal life: being still
clearer in each succeeding part of
Scripture

Scripture (I mean clearer in the Prophets than in the Law, and in the Gospel than in either) one month's reading may make me see more into that of the former month, and all lead me to the magnifying of God for the present manifest Revelation of his will.

These things being so, it may happily conduce most to our private edification, if we keep strictly to neither of these orders; but observing the conveniences and inconveniences of each to our private purpose, according to our Christian discretion frame to our selves one out of both, which may have the commodities of both, and incommmodity of neither. And that may be such as this: To begin every Reading with a Psalm, or, where the Psalms are very long, with a good portion of one, taking the Psalms in their course: (This I therefore commend,) by reason of the exceeding usefulness of that Book of Psalms for prayer, it furnishing a man with petitions

Part II.

Chap:4.

petitions, hymns and ejaculations of all sorts, and besides discovering very much of the hearty practice of *Devotion* and *Godliness*) that being knist, in the morning to take in order as the Books and Chapters lye, such a portion of the *Old Testament*, as my Christian prudence, considering my own conveniences and occasions, shall judge fit: which, where the matter affords more work for *Meditation*, may be shorter, where les, larger. In like manner at evening, beginning with a like portion of the *Psalms*, take a part of the *New Testament*, as it lyes in order, greater or less, according as before said, it finds my devotion work. Some such course as this would I observe, till I had read over the *Holy Scripture* twice or thrice with such care, attention and meditation, as shall presently be described; by which time I should begin to be a little vers'd in it, and to know what parts of Scripture I used to read with greatest Christian advantage

vantage, which therefore after- Part II.
wards I would read oftner than the Chap.4.
other, setting alwaies a mark at
the name of each book, as they stand
in the *Table* at the beginning of my ^{Psal.25.}
Bible, when I had read that book o-
ver, that so I might know how often
I had read each, lest I come too
long to neglect the reading of any.
This as to the *Order of my Reading.*

Having now my work thus or-
derly before me, it remains in the
next place that I look to the best
manner of doing it: whither belong
the following rules.

First, That I endeavour to read
with composedness of mind and
attention, not only to the sense,
substance, or subject matter of what
I read, but as to the very expres-
sions of it. For that the very ex-
pressions of Scripture are not only
very useful in prayer (God loving
to hear his children call upon him in
his own language); but do also ma-
ny times carry in them such secret
emphasis and force, as shall much
comfort

Part II. comfort, support, awe, and otherwise affect the heart which considers them.

Chap. 4. *Secondly*, That I be sure, as I read, to observe the scope and drift of that portion of Scripture, which I read. For as to particular passages, it may so happen, that the plain Reader may many times scarce understand them, they puzzling even learned heads: but as to the scope of the whole, as to that which the *Holy Ghost* chiefly drives at, this may be commonly more easily understood: and this being understood doth not only ensure me of so much benefit as I have understood of it, but will give special light unto those darker places, whose meaning I do not so well conceive.

Thirdly, That if ever I intend this part of my devotion, to wit my *Reading*, should be acceptable to God, or otherwise than a witness against my self, I resolve upon the impartial practice of whatsoever I by reading find to be in Scripture com-

commanded, and eschewing of Part II. whatsoever I there find forbidden. Chap. 5. Such godly purpose will encrease my very knowledge; *For the secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will teach them his Statutes:* whereas others, who bring not a resolution of such conscientious practice, but barely inquisitive diligence, may come to be in a greater measure ignorant of his mind.

Psal. 25.

14.

C H A P. V.

Of Meditation, and the most edifying course in it.

*T*hus rules being thus observed, and a certain portion of Holy Scripture thus read, it will be proper for me in the next place to proceed to *Meditation.*

*N*ow *Meditation* here I take not for the simple thinking of any thing divine, which shall offer it self, but, for

Part II. for an orderly and serious consideration of the particulars following.

Chap. 4. 1. Upon that portion of Scripture which I have read.

2. Upon my own state and ways.

3. Upon the prayers (that is, Confessions, Petitions and Thanksgivings) which I am presently to offer up unto God.

Touching the first there are these three things for me to consider.

First, If I have not, as I read, been able to understand the design and drift of the Holy Ghost in what I have read, let me consider touching that, and by a short review of what I have read, comparing the parts or several materials spoken of, & attending how they hang together, endeavour to comprehend their substance and scope. He reads to no purpose who reads not thus; for it is not repeating the words of Scripture, but understanding and digesting their sense and substance, which is to be accounted reading the Scripture: and one Chapter thus read is worth ten hastily run over.

Se-

Secondly, If there be in what I have read any difficult or harder place, which seems to contain any matter of practice or article of faith (I mean which is likely to instruct me in any thing necessary to be believed or done in order to my salvation) that let me consider, and endeavour thereof to find the meaning. As to those difficulties, which concern controversies, that is questionable Opinions in Divinity, or inquiries into matters of mere knowledge or speculation, (such things, which when they are known there is an end of them) these may be very well over-look'd by an ordinary person. As for instance; Reading *Acts 13.* (the last Paragraph or partition of the Chapter, which begins *verse 44.*) I find therein (*viz. verse 48.*) a certain difficult expression, *As many as were ordained unto life believed.* What *believing* and what *life* (i. e. heaven and blessedness) mean I know; but what *ordained unto life*

Part II. means, I doubt ; and truly need not
Chap. 5. much trouble my self to inquire.
Sufficient it is that I conclude from
thence, that *all they who shall obtain
everlasting life are believers* (not one
unbelieving or ungodly person shall
ever enter into heaven) and there-
fore particularly that I resolve upon
an honest cordial receiving of the
Gospel as my duty, if ever I intend
for happiness. Again, reading *Exo-
dus 32.* I find that *Moses took the
Calf they had made, and burned it in
the fire, and ground it to powder.* How
the burning Gold in the fire, which
only purifies it ordinarily , should
come to make it friable or brittle ,
that it might be ground unto pow-
der, I need not stand to inquire. A
shorter and better way it is , to be-
lieve the matter feasible , and this
relation true, as being part of God's
word : all I need to conclude thence
is, that Idolatry is to be destroyed,
and that in such sort as the people
may not return to it again , but ra-
ther loath and abominate it , as we
do

do that which passeth through our bodies (for which reason *Moses* made the people to drink off the powder of the Calf:) and that it is the wisdom of Magistrates, whom it concerns, to destroy it, as it was *Moses's*, to find out and contrive such waies or methods of destroying it. This is, I say, as much as can concern any ordinary person, and as for the curiosity touched, it may safely be neglected. We give not rules to make a Divine, but to direct a Christian. Now all such difficulties and curiosities being left out, I presume the difficulties which arise in practicable matters will be but few. And for my help herein, it will be meet I reflect upon that which (according to the former rule) I found to be the scope or drift of that Scripture, and consider the difficulty with some relation or regard thereto, observing the occasion, upon which that expression came in. This will help me very much many times. But for my fur-

Part II.

Chap. 5.

ther help therein, if I am able, it would be expedient I had some short gloss, or book explaining such matters: and truly what book to pitch upon, as best in this case, is not easie to resolve. For I suppose there are not many books of notes or Commentaries upon the whole Bible in English, which meddle only with necessary and practicable matters, omitting controversies, which a private Christian, to his better edification, may well spare. For the *New* Testament I much admire Dr. *Hammond*'s Paraphrase, and could ten thousand times wish such a piece were extant upon the whole Scripture. But yet it is too difficult for every plain Reader. Bishop *Hall* hath a Paraphrase upon the whole Bible, which comes much nearer to our present design: But I fear this is scarce. The frequentest, best, and innocentest that I know is *Diodate*'s *Annotations*: they have indeed a *Geneva* tang now and then, but pretty soberly. Some such book according

cording as I can get, I would fur- Part II.
nish my self with, which I might Chap. 5.
consult touching the meaning of
such difficult places as my Christian
discretion should tell me to be pra-
ctical, and for my necessary edifica-
tion.

Thirdly, Having thus found out
the design of that whole portion of
Scripture which I have read, and the
meaning of such particular Texts as
I shall have occasion to search into,
let me in my meditations cast over
again, or recollect the substance of
it, and consider, what am I the bet-
... for the Reading hereof ?

1. Am I instructed & further con-
firmed in any matter of faith ?

2. Am I taught any duty which
before I either was ignorant of, or
neglected ? Do I here find any pre-
cept or command which I never be-
fore took notice of, or had forgot,
&c ?

3. Is there any thing which may
quicken me to any duty, in which I
am slack, or deter me from any sin

D 3. to

to which I am prone? Any threatening of Gods wrath? Any example of his judgments? Any promise of mercy? Any instance of blessings on his diligent servants?

4. Is there any thing which may strengthen me in any temptation, comfort me in any affliction, distrust? &c.

5. Is there any particular emphatical or affectionate speech which may at any time quicken me? Any proper petition, confession, invocation, thanksgiving, or the like, which may be of use to me in prayer, or otherwise?

6. Is there any thing which I can observe of the experiences of noisy men of old? Any thing of the deceitfulness of sin? Any thing, whence I may learn better my own heart, either as to what it is, or what it ought to be?

Through such heads as these may my meditations briefly run: which heads till I am perfect in it may not be amiss to open this my book and examine

examine what I have read, accord- Part II.
ing to these directions laid down. Chap. 5.
And if I am able, I shall find it an
incredible benefit, in the end of these
my meditations to use my pen,
whensoever by any reading I have
gained any more remarkable bene-
fit, and to register in one of my Pa-
per books (reserved ever for this
purpose, which for distinctions sake
I may know by the name of my
Memorial) that particular which
I have gained: in which I need to
observe no other method, but only
to write all the notes which I take
out of any one book, as of *Mat-*
thew, Mark, &c. together, that so
at my second or third reading that
particular book over, I may see,
what the second or third reading of
it advantaged me more than the
first. And these notes thus taken,
because intended as helps to my
memory, I must be sure to find
time within a convenient season
to review. This is a profitable
course for me to observe in my ordi-

Part II. nary meditations upon the holy
Chap. 5. Scriptures.

The next thing which my meditations are to be employed upon, is upon my particular *State* and *Ways*, which I am in some measure to take notice of, as well that I may be more circumspect in such particulars, wherein I shall find greater need of circumspection, as that I may be able to address my self to God in a way suitable to my condition. For my *condition varying, my prayers ought to vary accordingly.*

First then, as to my *Ways*, that is *Thoughts, Words and Deeds*, (for all these the Scripture comprehends under that one term of our *Ways.*) These all know to be either good or bad. And as to both, I am to look both backward and forward.

1. I am to look back and consider with my self what new temptations have befallen me, how far my heart hath closed with them, and been overcome by them (1.) As to matters of *Commission*, whether

of

of inward sins, such which are act- Part II.
ed in the mind (as evil Thoughts, Chap. 5.
Desires, Resolutions or Deligns) or
of outward and bodily acting , as
Words and Deeds. Hath not my
discourse been Untrue , Un savory ,
Haughty, Passionate , or the like ?
my actions Ungodly, Dishonest, Un-
charitable, contrary to Sobriety ?
And (2.) as to *Omission*; Have I
left nothing undone which I was to
have done, which I had resolved to
do, and had opportunity for ? All
this, as far as present convenience
will admit , being duly considered,
is seriously to be laid open before
God in my following Prayers, both
as to confession thereof , and sup-
plication for pardon and future
grace against such miscarriages.

In like manner, if in review of my
late ways I find through grace my
soul to have been considerably ta-
ken up with good thoughts,desires,
or studies , my discourse to have
brought glory to God , or edifica-
tion and quickening to my self or
D. 5 others;

Part II.
Chap. 5.

others, my actions commendable, and such, which through Christ I hope are acceptable to God, I am to bless God for his preventing and assisting grace, acknowledging with St. Paul the whole, even mine own labours and industry to have flow'd from that Fountain. *By the grace*
1 Cor. 15. 10. of God, saith he, I am what I am.
I laboured more abundantly than they all, yet not I, but the grace of God which is in me.

2. Forward too I am to look (especially in my morning meditation, and before such times in which any more considerable work or imployment awaits me,) and consider (1) what opportunities I may have of doing service to God, or good to man, (2) what temptations to any sin my approaching business or company probably will bring with it: and not only in my resolutions to prepare and arm my self accordingly for the embracing, and with my utmost might doing my duty, and withstanding the sin; but also in my prayers,

prayers suitably implore Divine Part II.
strength and aid. Chap 5.

Many such thoughts as these a serious Christian, who useth to employ time to his best advantage, will entertain while he is putting on his clothes in the morning, or outwardly taken up in any like necessary acts. This as to meditation upon my ways.

Secondly, as to my present *Inward state*, the temper of my mind: Let me examine that; whether I find any relentings or meltings of heart for those my wandrings, which I have before viewed, any firmness and resolution for the future against the like: Accordingly I am to apply my self to God in prayer, either for the giving me a due sense of, and remorse for, and resolution and watchfulness against my sin, or for the heightning and strengthening those degrees hereof, which I already have.

Thirdly, as to my *Outward state*; Let me consider, how God's holy provi-

Part II.
Chap. 5.

providence hath either favoured or crossed my ordinary affairs and designs: for accordingly still I am to address my self unto God in prayer, either by praising him for my successes, or bewailing those sins and omissions which I may judge have blasted them, or otherwise, as my Christian discretion shall suggest.

All which heads of self-examination and Meditation, if, because lying here at some distance, I cannot alwaies readily in my memory run through without confusion or omission, it may be expedient to have them summ'd up into short questions, which I may turn to daily upon occasion, and put each to my soul to be answered unto, upon enquiry made into my own conscience.

1. *What sin com-
mitted by* { Thought?
 Word?
 Deed?

2. *What duty omit-
ted as to* { Thought?
 Word?
 Deed?
3. *What*

3. *What grace or virtue* { *acted in* } Thought ? Word ? Deed ? Part II. Chap. 5. ~~~~~

4. *How hath God dealt with me in his providences, and what in me occasioning such dealings?*

5. *What temper of mind am I now in, considering mine own late carriage, and God's providences towards me?*

6. *What temptations to sin.* { Am I this day likely

7. *What opportunities of virtue* { to meet with.

The last head upon which my meditations are to be employed, is my *Prayers*, which I am now about to offer up unto God: in which if I use a set form, I am to consider where those new particulars of confession, petition or praises, which by examination of my self and condition I have found necessary, must come in; after what sort they may be conveniently expressed, and sometimes

times (when my condition requires, and my time will permit me to be more large or earnest in any part of prayer) with what arguments I may strengthen my faith, and plead with God touching what I desire to speed for; or again with what circumstances of my sins, or God's mercies, I may heighten my repentance for my sins, or thankfulness for those mercies. If I do not use myself to a set form, then will it be necessary that I more deliberately meditate what I intend to confess, to ask, to praise God for, how I shall so call upon him or conceive of him, as may suit with those main and principal addresses, which I am to make to him. Whether every particular expression, or the just words be forethought, it haply matters not very much: but that some fit significant proper and quickning expressions, for the several parts and substantials of my prayer, be prepared, it is expedient, as well for the greater readiness of the soul in prayer.

prayer, which when it is much to seek in this case, cannot do its duty with attention, nor without disturbance and intermission of due affection; as also that nothing unworthy of the nature of prayer, and the worship of God may be offered up unto him. And in this point it may be singularly helpful to consider, what of those expressions, promises, narratives, experiences, &c: which I have at any time read in the Word of God, may be useful to me in those my intended addresses to the Throne of Grace. God (as already intimated) loves to hear his own language from us; and so it is, that the very expressions of Scripture have a marvelous affecting power upon the devout heart, beyond those, which seem not to have been alike sanctified by the Holy Ghost using them.

Part II.
Chap. 5.
Psal. 1.

CHAR.

C H A P. VI.

Of Prayer, and first of its substance and parts.

What I have *read* being thus digested by *Meditation*, and by the like meditation preparation being made for *Prayer*, that now remains as the third and most compleat act of my daily devotion: touching which, besides the precepts already given, others yet remain to be given, when the consideration of the nature of the duty hath a little made way for them.

Now *Prayer* is a seeking unto God, and before him representing our Estates and Desires.

The general nature of prayer is a betaking or addressing our selves to God: and therefore its first act is *Invocation* or calling upon him. Now our condition, who are *dust* and

and *ashes*, and his Majesty being considered, we cannot well be esteemed to seek unto him without adoration or worshipping of him in the beginning of these our addresses; for that in all seeking to Superiors we ever begin with some acknowledgments of their being above us, able to help us, &c. upon which accounts we use ordinarily some testimonies of reverence towards them: But God being infinitely above us, the self-existent and Almighty Fountain of our being, and the most gracious Author and ~~Lover~~ of all comforts, upon whom we daily live, the reverence which we bear and express to him ought to be advanced to the highest pitch possible. Now *the acting and giving the greatest reverence and honour that we can with soul and body*, do I call *Adoration*. If we therefore put both these together, we have the first part of *Prayer*, to wit, *An invocatory adoration of God, that is, an humble calling upon him*, accom-

Part II.
Chap. 6.

Part II. Chap:6. accompanied with worshipping and adoring his infinite Majesty. And this in most complete prayers extent in Scripture we may observe: particularly in that for ever to be reverenced pattern, our Lord's Prayer, the first sentence contains what we speak of. (*Our Father*: this is a calling upon God. *Which art in Heaven*; these are words befitting one who adores his Majesty.) So in that prayer of *Hezekiah*, *Isaiah xxxvij. 16.* *O Lord of Hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the Cherubims*; thou art God, even thou ~~art thou~~, ^{and} evidently doth this beginning of his prayer carry in it an *Invocation* of (or calling upon) God, accompanied with the *acknowledgment* and *adoration* of his Deity ?

The first part of prayer we gathered out of those words (expressing its general nature) it is a *seeking unto God*. The second we may gather out of them, which follow, it is a representing our state before him.

Our

Our estates naturally are *sinful and miserable*. So far forth as we retain any thing of our old natureⁱ, so far are sin and misery inseparable adjuncts or attendants unto us. The representing therefore our estates before God is the *confessing our sins*, and *laying open our grievances and wants* before him. A second part of prayer then is *Confession*.

That which all *sinners* should desire is *pardon*: that which all *miserable* persons do naturally desire is *help*. The representing then our desires before God is the *begging and grace to help in time of need*; that is,

1. *Pardon of sin.*
2. *Deliverance from our misery.*
Internal, by the *sanctification of our hearts*, and *growth in grace*.
External, by *meet supplies of our outward wants*.

A third act of prayer therefore is, *Petition or Asking.*

Some-

Part II.
Chap. 6.

Part II. Somewhat more yet is considera-
 Chap:6. ble in our states here below, which
 though naturally miserable, as aforesaid, yet are by the manifold grace
 of God made in several respects
 more comfortable by reason of va-
 riety of blessings. Now he that re-
 ceives a benefit ought to have at the
 least a will and desire of thankfulness.
 He therefore who duly repre-
 sents his state and desires unto God,
 lays open also before him those se-
 veral mercies which at his hands he
 receives, humbly blessing and prai-
 sing him the Author of them. The
 last part of prayer then is *Thank-
 giving.*

Now because all these may be
 done either for our selves or others,
 therefore is prayer double, or of
 two sorts.

That which merely respects our
 selves.

That which we offer up for o-
 thers, called *Intercession.*

From all this it is evident ; that
 the first thing, which he, who would
 learn

learn to pray, must take care of, is, Part II.
that he thoroughly know himself, that Chap. 6.
is, (1) Be acquainted with his own
state, with his sins, his miseries and
wants, inward and outward; other-
wise he can never duly represent
them unto God. (2) That he well
knew his own desires and resolu-
tions, lest he play the hypocrite with
God asking what he *desireth not*, or
vowing what he *intends not*. These
are the substantials of Prayer.

CHAP.

C H A P. VII.

Of the right manner of Prayer.

First, of its inward manner. Some considerations to quicken to sincerity and heartiness in Prayer. What graces are to be exercised in each part of Prayer.

THE manner of the performing even duty is much looked upon by God. Now prayer being such an immediate act of worship, and it being most just, reasonable and necessary that we should worship God with the whole man, that is, both with soul and body; in the *manner of prayer* there can be only considerable, its Inward and Outward part.

The *inward* manner of prayer is unquestionably most respected by God:

God: for that according hereunto Part II.
is the prayer, and the man, sincere Chap. 7.
or otherwise. And the Consideration hereof should incite us chiefly to care herein. I may pray in as good and as many words, in as devout postures, and, in a word, after as pious a sort, as to what there is outward in prayer, as ever man did, and yet be hypocritical in my prayers. But it is impossible, that I should pray with my *Soul and all that is within me*, and not be cordial, honest and sincere in those prayers which I so make. And therefore as God doth, so, I say, every Christian ought to look chiefly to the inward disposition of his soul in his *Devotions.*

We may note further for our quickening herein, that God not only requireth the heart in prayer, but *bath accepted* and often *doth accept* the inward breathings of it, and answer them as fully, as if all other circumstances belonging to the outward manner of prayer had been observed,

Part II. observed. As in the case of *Hannah* ;
 Chap. 7. who in that so successful and ef-
 fectual prayer of hers *spake in her*
1 Sam. 1.
 13. *beart only.*

Now prayer is then right as to its inward manner, when there is an hearty exercise of Christian graces and affections suitable to the substance of the prayer, which we offer up to God, (that is to say, to go through the parts of prayer.) *I adore and call upon God as I ought*, when in my calling upon him, *I really believe* that he is, and that he is such that he hath revealed himself to be, and as *I now express or conceive* him, and therefore *with reverence humbly submit* my self before his Majesty. It is a piece of holy skill worthy taking notice of, which is observable in the prayers of holy men in Scripture. They usually so frame their invocations or callings upon God, as may suit with their main business at the Throne of grace and strengthen their faith for those particular mercies which they ask.

Thus

Thus in that forenamed prayer of Part II.
Hezekias's against the *A*ssyrian Chap. 7.
Armies. *O Lord of Hosts*, (for he
prayed against a mighty host, and
for deliverance from it.) *God of Is-*
rael (he therefore so calls God ; to
put him in mind of his covenant
with *Israel*, that he might stretch
forth his hands for the deliverance
of his own people) *who dwellest be-*
tween the Cherubims (that is, who
hast here recorded thy name, and
promised to meet and bless, *and*
from thy Mercy-Seat to answer, thy
people. He therefore makes men-
tion of God's promised presence, or
dwelling between the Cherubims,
that he might prevail with God to
save that City, where his Temple
and this his Mercy-Seat was placed.)
Every expression in this his invoca-
tion hath somewhat in it proper to
his suit, and force to strengthen
his faith and dependance upon God,
that he might the more surely pre-
vail. In short then the graces to
be exercised *in adoration* or *calling*

Part II. upon God chiefly are, *Faith, Fear, or Reverence of God, and Humility.*

Chap. 7. I then confess my self to God as I ought, when with *hearty sorrow* and *repentance* (which if earnest will be accompanied with a kind of *indignation* against my self) I lay open impartially my sins before him, not sparing the sweetest or closest: and with an *humble sense* of my own *vileness* *impotency* and *emptiness* acknowledg my wants or his just judgments upon me for any of my sins. So that the chief grace to be exercised peculiarly in confession is *repentance and Godly sorrow*, an *humble and tender sense* of what we confess, accompanied with *shame* of our selves, and abhorrency of our sins, and, if occasion require, justifying God.

Psal. 51.4. Further then, I ask as I ought, when, *as sensible* of mine own *unworthiness*, out of an *humble trust* in God through the merits of his Son (which trust his gracious promises and declarations of *good will* through

through him, by me ever had respect to, do encourage me to take up) I heartily desire what I ask at his hands: or at least am heartily sorry, if I cannot say I heartily desire all I ask. Now because, while I am asking, it so cometh to pass, that I often intermix somewhat of vow, as in asking the pardon of some past sins, many times I engage to diligent and watchful opposition for the future against them; therefore it is necessary, that if I would ask aright, I ask with *resolution and purpose of endeavouring a new life*. And further, for that I cannot expect forgiveness from God, except I forgive from my heart my brethren, therefore I must ask in *charity*. So then the graces chiefly to be exercised in Petition are, First, *Faith* or an humble trust and hope in God through *Jesus Christ* that I shall speed (which is most truly *Praying in his name*.) Secondly, *Love* towards God and holiness. Thirdly, A *stedfast purpose of obedience*, which is the

Part II. most considerable part of repen-
Chap. 7. tance. Fourthly, *Charity* towards
my Brethren.

Lastly, I then praise or give God
thanks for his mercies as I ought,
when I have an *inward acknowledgment* and *sense* that it is from
him alone, and through his mere
favour, that I enjoy these mercies :
and when, not only I my self do
admire, but desire that heaven and
earth may admire him for his good-
ness : when also I do all this with a
resolution of *improving* the mercy
given, that is, of walking as it be-
cometh one, who hath been vouch-
safed of such a blessing. So that the
graces to be exercised in thank-
giving chiefly are, 1. *Humility*, or a
sense of our own unworthiness, and
of God's free mercy and grace, the
only fountain of all received or ho-
ped for benefits. 2. *Love*, or an
admiration of his goodness, accom-
panied with a desire that he may re-
ceive all possible glory for it. 3. *Reso-
lution* and *study* of greater and more
item

suitable obedience and duty to him. *Part II.*
Chap. 8.

These are those graces, in the exercise of which the due inward manner of prayer, or a *praying temper*, consists: a composition so amiable, as that it will ever where it is, send up an odour of a sweet favour unto Heaven, and delight, shall I say, or overcome, the Almighty Majesty.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the best outward manner of Prayer, in fit postures and fit words. Of praying by gift, and the inconveniences allegable against it. Of praying by a form, and the inconveniences allegable against it. An accommodation and reconciliation of both.

IN the outward manner of prayer the chief points considerable are,

E 3 the

Part II. the use of fit *postures* and meet
Chap. 8. words.

Now though the posture of the body seem to be a small matter, yet methinks my prayers want their due solemnity, if not performed in a posture of worship. True it is, many a devout prayer a man may make riding upon his horse back, walking in the fields, and the like: and right Christian is it thus to sanctifie my necessary journeys, or the time which otherwise would be wholly lost in travel, or stoln away by such recreatory obambulation: But these are occasional, and not my set and solemn devotions. Here my body being otherwise necessarily employed, the most which I can give to God is my soul: or if to my thoughts my words be added, it is as much as well can be. But in my fixt course of devotion, it is not to be supposed that I worship God (*aliud agens*) employed with any thing but his worship: and therefore herein let my body, as well as my

my soul, be taken up in meet acts of ^{Part II.} worship. Now that I account to ^{Chap. 8.} be the best posture of worship, which best expresseth an inward reverence, of that Majesty, to whom I address my self; who having *fearfully made* my body, and to this day *wonderfully upheld and preserved* it, and (which is infinitely more) *redeemed* even my very body to immortality by the body and blood of his Son, hath obliged it, as well as my soul, to all possible homage. And it is to be observed that St. Paul seems to speak (chiefly if not only) of private and his daily devotion, when he saith, *I bow my knees to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.* Ephes. 3. What was his therefore, let it be my ^{14.} practice, as often as I thus pray, to bow my knees: and (if to no other end, but that I may be sure to mind, that they be holy and *without wrath*) ^{1 Tim. 2. 8.} let me add the *lifting up of hands.* Other postures may be sometimes necessary in our solemn humiliations, or more earnest deprecations of

any imminent evil; such as is *Prostration*, or casting my self on the earth before God : to which pious discretion will easily in their season direct.

As to matter of *words* or the forms of prayer, this age hath seen more controversie, and that in *England* alone, than all ages from the beginning of the world have known all the world over. Touching which matter I say only, that the nature of prayer being as before said, a *seeking unto God by way of adoration, confession, petition, and praise*, if we do this with honest hearts and suitable affections, whether the words in which we utter our selves, be our own or another's ; whether they be forethought or sudden, (provided they fitly and reverently express the inward sense of our hearts) it mattereth not, nor is it at all essential unto *Prayer*. For the full essence of *Prayer* is complete, such an address being made inwardly by my soul, and outwardly

ly

ly thus expressed by my tongue and body : and be the words whose they will, my praying them (that is, offering them up to God) with a heart suitable to them, hath made them as much mine, as if I had invented, contrived, dictated or pen'd them at the first. I think therefore, if men would be sober and peaceably minded, this need not make either a stir in the World, or move any scruple to a Christian's conscience.

I profess my self no whit guilty of undervaluing the free effusions of the soul before God (in private especially) in such expressions as the affected and moved mind suggests, or as the spirit gives utterance. But in my daily private devotions to use perpetually such a loose and arbitrary way, I think hath these inconveniences. *First*, that (by reason sometimes of the coldness, dulness, and heedlessness of my heart ; other times by reason of distractions, encumbrances, and the like almost un-

ignorant)

E 5

avoidable

Part II.
Chap. 8.

Part II.
Chap:8.

avoidable mischiefs) my devotions will be too often slightly slumbered over, perfunctorily and disorderly performed: Whereas had I a mature and well composed prayer before me, which I use wholly to offer up to God, all would be much more substantial: And though haply my heart may have been, in these my prayers too too dead (as it was likely perhaps to have been, had I prayed otherwise, for such or such a season) yet shall I not prove guilty of such idleness, negligence, and slightness, as otherwise I should have been guilty of. And such infirmities, which are incident to us by reason of our present frailty and state, God is likely the more easily to pity and pass by, when he sees that, though we are more indisposed than ordinary, yet are we no whit less diligent. Secondly, another inconvenience thereby may oftentimes be the omission of many things necessary to be confessed, asked, or returned thanks for; not so much through

through negligence, dulness, &c. (as before) as incogitancy and unavoidable forgetfulness. Our ordinary wants and spiritual concerns we may come not to mind, either at all, or as we ought, through much being intent on some other pressing (outward) evils. Common experience will easily satisfie a Christian herein, who is but vers'd in the practice of what we speak of. Have I not many times kneeled down before God with an intention to ask such things, which by reason of my earnest asking somewhat else I have forgotten to ask before I arose? and hath not the reason been the mere following extemporary suggestion? Let it be considered.

Again, on the other side, to use always a certain and constant form of words, seems to have these inconveniences. *First*, That we having almost daily new sins to confess, new wants to beg a supply of; these by such course shall be omitted, or only
lightly.

lightly and generally toucht, at least not so particularly and affectionately pressed and insisted upon as they ought. 2. Besides sometimes haply I wou'd spend more time in prayer than at another time. Now if my prayers be always the same, I cannot, except (as Papists are reported to do their *Credo's* and *Ave Maries*) I should run over and over the same again. 3. Further, frequent use may breed dulness, as some may think.

These being the inconveniencies of both cases, and each case besides having advocates (or persons that love and plead for them) even amongt the common people, it will be best to move for an *Accommodation* : And that may be on this wise.

The inconveniences of the former case may be avoided, by the having a certain good, plain, and full form of prayer, which we well understand, and by usually tying our selves hereto: not so as, 1. to think

our

our work is done by the prayer being said; for that were to neglect the most necessary part in the manner of prayer, to wit, the inward address and application of the heart to God, contrary to former rule: nor so, 2. as not to alter for this or that time any expression as God may move our hearts in prayer, or insert any new thing as we have need: but only so, 1. as to ensure my self that my devotions and prayers be found and complete, that I offer not to God the *halt and the lame*: and so, 2. as to keep my mind fixt and constant to its business, intent upon all its spiritual concerns.

And again the inconveniences of the latter case will be avoided hereby, that we have not supposed the form upon occasion altogether unalterable, as above said, but rather to have its fit and proper places, wherein we may insert or put in the *confession* of new sins, with their proper aggravations, as also fit places for the adding of any new matter

matter of Petition or *Thanksgiving*, as there shall be occasion. And to the last inconvenience of this second case it may be said, that Use cannot beget dulness, if the prayer thus supposed to be framed be used, according to former precepts¹, with *Reading* and *Meditation* before it, which exercises will have in a good measure quickened the heart for prayer. And as for such more solemn seasons when we would spend more time with God in prayer, we need not so to tie our selves to these our ordinary devotions; those which at such seasons we intend being already supposed more than ordinary.¹⁰ We may be larger in the confession of sins more particular in its aggravation, and more earnest for such and such mercies as we want; &c: according as we shall see occasion: and either use the groundwork and substance of those our usual prayers with such amplifications as we shall judge meetest, or for that time, instead of them, use such

such other prayers as we shall find Part II. best to suit with our temper and ^{Chap. 9.} occasions ; for the preparation of which prayers directions will hereafter be given.

In the mean time for better understanding and comprehending the precepts given, as also for the supply of such who may haply be scarce able to frame to themselves such a form, it may not be amiss to subjoin one for morning, and another for evening, framed according to the former rules.

CHAP. IX.

A Form of Prayer made according to the former accommodation, which may be used in our morning Privacy.

THE Christian then having read and meditated as before directed

Part II. *Acted let him reverently kneel down,*
Chap. 9. *listing up his hands and eyes, but*
most surely his heart to Heaven, and
say,

O Almighty and most blessed God, Lord of heaven and earth, who makest the out goings both of morning and evening, and by whose good hand upon me thy creature I am awaked out of my last nights sleep, and being risen here present my self before thee: I humbly bow to thee my knees, and therewith my heart and soul, and desire with all that is within me to adore thy blessed Majesty.

But most unworthy, and of my self most unsufficient, am I to perform unto thee any wor-

worship or service. What is Part II.
dust and ashes, (and such am I ^{Chap.9.} if I were innocent) to take
upon it to speak unto the
Lord ? But I, O God, am a
guilty wretch, one whom it
becometh to stand afar off,
and shame covering my face,
to cry *Unclean Unclean*. My
soul is naturally over-run with
lusts as with an universal Le-
prosie : there is no free part
of me. My life is as universal-
ly corrupt as mine heart : My
child-hood and youth have not
only been vanity, but sin : I
have done nothing else therein,
but fulfilled the desires of my
flesh and mind. My corrupti-
ons have only grown with me :
and my sins since become so
much the more sinful, by how
much the more knowledge I
have

Part II. have had of thy will, and strength
 Chap. 9. and engagements to to have per-
 formed it.

² of aet- To this very day, as indeed
 al sins. I ever have done, I daily break
 thy holy Laws in thought,
 word and actions, by choosing

* Here confess what thou hast for-
 any particular or bidden, and neglect-
 fresh sin commit- ing what thou hast
 ted, or duty negle- commanded. * * *. In
 ced, which in thy all my ways I most
 examination of miserably transgress.
 thy self thou hast My very sleep it self,
 found.

Remember in O Lord, is not inno-
 the use of these or cent. Nor is it thus
 any such words to only in the common
 reflect in thy and more ordinary
 thoughts upon any actions of my life.
 particulars, which Those few good deeds
 thy conscience tells which I do, have many,
 thee, they may fit- not only + infir-
 ly represent to God mities, but sins in
 touching thee.

them:

them: and I have need to re-Part II.
pent of my very righteousness
[of my † ***.] I therefore so
desire to do, and am here
come before thee, as thou hast
commanded me, to confess my
sin unto thee, with hopes, ac-
cording to thy promise, that I
shall find mercy. I have, O
God, confessed to thee, as I am
able.

Now Mercy, Mercy, let me *Petition*,
find with thee through Christ ^{1 For our}
Jesus my Saviour. Remember
that atonement, which he
made by the Blood of his
Cross: In those streams
throughly wash away my filth:
By those Wounds let me be
healed; and by his Death let
me attain a blessed * *Particularly let*
immortality; (* *) *me obtain the par-*
And send down thine *don of **
holy

Part II. holy Spirit abundantly into
Chap. 9. mine heart, which may renew
me throughout according to
thine Image, healing all the
naughty inclinations of my
soul, and begetting in me
an hearty love unto holiness,
and a constant fear of thee my
God, that I may have respect
unto all thy Commandments,
and walk before thee all my
dayes with a perfect heart.
Quicken me also by the same
thy good Spirit to give all di-
ligence in every duty (*and*
*especially in ***) that I may
grow in grace, and in thy fa-
vour, and daily come nearer
unto salvation and thee. And
forasmuch as I my self am un-
stable as water, preserve me
by thy power through Faith,
that I fall not from my integri-
ty,

ty, nor depart wickedly from thee my God. Especially keep thy servant from his iniquity, (*or his iniquities of ****) and make me most watchful against all those * occasions and wiles of sin, by which I have been formerly insnared. My outward condition, during all the days of my pilgrimage here on earth, do thou order to thy glory and my own good: and, if it may be thy holy Will, grant that it may be so far quiet and prosperous, as that I may serve thee chearfully and without distraction.

Be gracious also, O Lord, ^{2 For others.} unto thine holy Church, and to this Church, especially. Watch

* Here thou mayst have many private and proper reflections: and so generally wheresoever the same mark is set.

Part II. Watch over us daily for good:
Chap. 9. and be pleased to bless and
preserve the King's Majesty,
his Queen, and all the Royal
Family. Grant that all Magi-
strates may be faithful both to
thee and to their Prince and
Country in their trust: and
that all Ministers of what de-
gree soever may be sober,
watchful, fervent and success-
ful in thy work. Let the whole
Nation, and especially this
neighbourhood, grow in the

Remember true knowledge and fear of
particular thee. Visit with thy grace †
reflections and blessing all my † Relations,
and, if my † Friends and † Bene-
need, men- factors. Forgive and recon-
cile both to thy self and me all
mine † enemies. Comfort, re-
lieve, and in thine own good
time deliver all thy servants
† who

†. who are in any distress inward or outward, and sanctifie both to them and me all thy dealings, causing all things in the end to work together for good, according to thy infinite Power and VVisdome, whereby (thou over-rulest all events.)

Part II.
Chap. 9.

For which thy gracious *Thanks-*
administration of the whole *giving.*
course of Nature, and the mul-
titude of blessings appertain-
ing both to this life and that
which is to come, which thy
providence incessantly heaps
upon all mankind, and parti-
cularly upon me thy most un-
deserving servant, for ever
blessed be thy holy Name. E-
specially may Heaven and
Earth ever praise thee, for the
redemption of the world by
thy

Part II. thy Son ; and the knowledg
Chap. 9. of thee through him revealed
in thy Word ; and the mighty
workings of thy Spirit there-
by. And be thou pleased to
accept of that praise which thy
servant hereby returns thee
(as great as he can) for them
all, and particularly, for this
last night's refreshings, toge-
ther with the comfortable re-
storing him to the enjoyment
of day. Grant me thy special
Grace, that I may spend my
time to thy Glory, and may be
all the day long in thy fear.
Keep me that I fall into no
sin, nor run into any danger.
And accept thou this my
morning service, and toge-
ther me, who here devote my
self to thee, through my Sa-
viour Christ Jesus, in whose
Name

Name I further pray, as by Part II.
him taught, when I pray, to ^{Chap. 10.} ~~say,~~

Our Father, &c.

CHAP. X.

A form of Prayer, made as the other, which may be used in our evening Privacy.

IN like manner the Christian having entred his *Closet* with some such ejaculatory or short prayer, as before directed to, and having *read* and *meditated* as in the morning, may, I presume, very profitably use, with such alteration as his condition shall require, and his discretion direct, the ensuing Prayer.

O Most Holy and Gracious Father, and searcher of

of all hearts ; who seest my down-lying as well as up-ri-sing, darkness and light being both alike to thee ; who art near unto all my ways , and espiest my thoughts while they are yet afar off. I have here set my self before thee to pay my evening homage , and desire to present both my soul and body (as is most due) a living Sacrifice to thee my God , who hast made and re-deemed both.

*Confession
1. Of ha-
bitual cor-
ruption.*

But most unfit, O Lord, are they to be to thee presented, every part of both being natu-rally corrupt and abominable, and nothing in me free from the loathsome defilement of sin. My soul by nature is despera-tely wicked, and all its powers perverse and bent upon evil.

My

My mind alienated from thee Part II.
through the ignorance that is Chap. 10.
within me : My affections unruly and masterless : My will
full of enmity to thy Law, and enslaved to the service of divers lusts and pleasures. And as to my body, in iniquity, O Lord, was I shapen, and in sin did my Mother conceive me : And ever since, have all my members been servants unto ^{2. of all} ~~all~~ sin. iniquity and instruments of wickedness. With my whole man have I obeyed the Law of sin, and fulfilled the desires of my flesh and corrupt mind. I scarce can think of that sin, in which I have not had my hands one part of my time or other. In sin, O God, have I spent not only my vainer age, and the days of my ignorance,

F 2 but

Part II. but my ripest years, and those
Chap. 10. of fullest discretion, which I
have yet attain'd to: since the
light of the Gospel hath shone
into my opened eyes, since thou
hast touched my heart with a
sense of that evil, which there
is in sin, so wicked and perverse
a servant have I been, that
knowing my Lord's will I have
both neglected to do accord-
ingly, and presumptuously
done contrary unto it. To the
very present time, O Lord,
how † frequently, and how
† sadly do I backslide? What
† liberty do I allow my self?
How † heedless do I con-
verse? I walk at a mere per-
adventure with thee my God.
Notwithstanding all my vows
and promises of watchfulness
unto obedience, this very day
how

how little hath thy fear been
in my heart ? and from hence Part II.
comes it to pass that I have so Chap. 10.
miserably departed
from thee (by ***.)

With what stripes
therefore do I de-
serve to be beaten ?

And, how righteous
a quarrel against me
hath not only thy
Justice, but thy very
Grace and Mercy ?

* Here confess
any of the mis-
carriages of the
day, which thou
hast been supposed
to have taken no-
tice of in thy me-
ditation.

Notwithstanding, O Blessed Petition.
Father, give thy poor creature <sup>1. For our
selves.</sup> leave to beseech, and let him
prevail with thee, not to take
that advantage against him
which justly thou maist :
Rather, now thou hast born
so long, break my heart by this
thy goodness, and make thy
forbearance and long suffer-

F 3 ing

Part II. ing to lead me to repentance.
 Chap. 10. Vouchsafe unto me thy sanctifying Spirit: Let it fill me with an holy shame of my former ways: And let the sense of my own unworthiness towards thee beget in me an holy indignation against my self, a passionate and constant zeal by future diligence, as far as is possible, to redeem and repair some of my lost and most sadly mis-spent time. Let my heart be never void of a steadfast purpose of serving thee in the impartial performance of every known duty, (especially of (* * *) and careful avoidance of every

* Here put in any thing for which thou findest occasion.

sin. (*) And having thus given to will, do thou of the same thy good pleasure

sure give also to do, following the preventions of thy Grace by the continual assistances thereof, so that I may proceed from one vertue unto another, perfecting holiness in thy fear, and keeping a conscience void of offence towards thee and all men.

And this my cordial purpose, and perseverance in endeavours of pleasing thee, do thou through the blood of my Saviour graciously accept, laying not to my charge any of my former sins, nor visiting upon me, either the neglects, or transgressions of my duty. At least however thou shalt here deal with thy servant, in the last day acquit him of all guilt, and through the merits of thy Son let him obtain re-

mission of his sin, and an inheritance in thine everlasting Kingdom. In the mean while, as to the necessaries of this present life, give thy servant what thou pleasest, and what thou seeest best for him, even food convenient. Thou needest not, O God, my service; but accept my ambition of being serviceable unto thee, and bless me both with strength and opportunities for it, and, if it may be thy holy will, with success therein.

2 For
others.

Father, I pray unto thee also for all men (forasmuch as thou art a God who wouldest have all to be saved, and to come unto the knowledg of thy truth) especially for all and every member and members of thy Universal Church, and

and for the particular Church or this the Land of my nativity: For the King's Majesty, the Queen and the whole Royal Family, for all that are in authority, for the several Stewards of thy Mysteries the Ministers of thy Gospel (for him in particular to whose oversight thou hast committed me) : that thou wilt give unto them all, according to thy most gracious pleasure, the blessings both of this life and that which is to come, especially such measures of thy Spirit, that every shoulder may lye fitted for its burthen, and all amongst us may faithfully serve thee, according to their several degrees ; so that this whole Land may be blessed with abundance of prosperity and

F 5 peace,

peace, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Forget not peculiarly to shew mercy unto the † relations, † friends, † helpers, † and well-wishers of thy servant: Reward, I beseech thee, all their love; and † forgive, good Lord, divert, and put an end unto all others malice or enmity. Let thine eyes be ever open upon, and the bowels of thy compassion be moved towards, all thy wanting and suffering servants: Support them under, and graciously deliver them out of, all their distresses, and let the end be peace, and righteousness, and blessedness for ever.

Thanks-
giving.

Thy servant will speak yet once more, and praise thee for thine infinite love and compassion to that miserable na-
ture,

ture, of which he is a partaker, in revealing to us, when we had all lost or corrupted it, the knowledg of thy self, both by the light of Nature, and most clearly by thy holy Word; in sending thy Son for our redemption, in appointing the Ministry and Ordinances of thy Gospel, and pouring out thy holy Spirit to turn us from darkness unto light, and from the power of Satan unto the kingdom of thy Son. O God, I particularly bless thee, for the knowledg which I have of thee in my Saviour Christ Jesus; for my share in him; for any measure of thy Grace on me vouchsafed; for the comfortable hope which through thy Son's blood I have of pardon and eternal life; for this

Part II.
Chap. 10.

Part II. this day's life and protection,
 Chap. 10. for † the with-holding (or re-
 moving) those several judg-
 ments which my sins

* Here praise
 God for any par-
 ticular deliver-
 ance, saying,
 (especially for
 **)

deserve, (****) for
 the loading me with
 a multitude of most
 undeserved blessings
 (especially for ***).
 Encrease upon me

Petition-
 ary con-
 cession. thy Grace evermore ; and
 make me thankful by proving
 a faithful Steward of all thy
 mercies. Let that Eye of
 thine, which never slumbreth
 nor sleepeth, which hath been
 open upon me this day, watch
 over me this night : Let no-
 thing disturb or make me a-
 fraid. Let none of the sins of
 the day lye down with me, nor
 ever appear against me.
 Vouchsafe my body due re-
 fresh-

freshment, and let my soul have her songs in the night. Part II. Chap. 11.
Keep both from all works of darkness: and let me be ever with thee, O Father, both here and hereafter, through thy Son my Saviour Christ Jesus, in whose name and words I further pray.

Our Father, &c.

C H A P. XI.

Some further Directions touching the use of these Prayers.

Objections of want of time, or want of privacy, considered.

IN these or the like words may a devout Christian, I presume, not unfitly pour out his heart before God, morning and evening. But it is to be remembered to what end these

Part II. these forms were prepared, and the
 Chap. II. use of them directed to, to wit, to
 be a provision against raw, heedless,
 imperfect, broken, confused, and dis-
 orderly Prayers: of which dulness,
 distemper, or distraction, may make
 even the devoutest Christian to be
 guilty, if he always trust to his ex-
 temporary faculty and readiness.

Wherefore it is not the intention
 of the present direction, to tye even
 every one that shall use these or the
 like forms ever to them, but only
 commonly, or as his Christian pru-
 dence and sobriety shall judg it best
 suiting with his devotion and pre-
 sent temper: So then, if at any
 time a Christian shall find his mind
 more ready and present than ordi-
 nary, so that he can say in Holy
 Psal. 108. *David's words, My heart is fixed,*
 (or, prepared) *O Lord, my heart is*
fixed, and he feel a certain over-
 flowing of affection ready to come
 over his soul, he is to esteem this a
 time, when God doth as it were
 bespeak somewhat more than ordi-
 nary,

nary, to that purpose offering, and giving him to feel already, more than ordinary assistance ; and by such special moving of the waters secretly signifie, that he hath some healing benefit or refreshment then to communicate unto the soul. Wherefore let him yield himself to the leading of the Spirit, and by no means let slip that holy season of a more free and large effusion or pouring out his soul before God : Always in the mean while rememb- bring that he duly prepare himself, by some fore-going meditation, ac- cording to what hath been already in part spoken, and will hereafter be more fully considered.

And this practice, I presume, as it so far binds a man up, that his devo- tion should not be loose and slighty, so it allows him (1.) such liberty as may duly exercise and improve any spiritual gifts which he con- ceives himself to have, and (2.) such variety as that there is no fear, that custome or treading always the same

Part II.

Chap. 11.

some tract (I mean repeating the same words) should make him guilty of formality and deadness.

If there be any Objection now lying against this proposed course in our devotion, it is, as far as I can see, one of these two ; either (1.) that it will take up too much time ; or (2.) That those who for the general can use it, yet at all times cannot find opportunity for it, as of privacy when abroad, &c.

But as to the first case objected, we have already supposed our practist to be such, who lives somewhat above a servile life ; and therefore may spare some part of his time, which surely he cannot spend to a better purpose, or upon more beneficial employment. And it will undoubtedly be found true by him, who shall set himself upon this practice, or put his devotions into this mold, that when he is once but got into the way, and settled in it, the performance of all will cost him less time by much in a day, than hath

hath the reading of these directions. An hour in a day (or very little more) being divided into equal parts, and half taken in the morning, half at night, may very well suffice: and they are either very full of im- plement, or exceeding bad hus- bands of their time, who being at their own command cannot afford so much time for so necessary a work. (Nor to speak that some part of this work may be reckoned a kind of studying, and that as be- coming, as useful to all such as we speak to.) Consider, man, which is of greater concernment thy soul's, or thy bodie's welfare? Which is longer, threescore years and ten, or *Eternity*? Canst thou therefore only find time to provide for the more unworthy ?

The latter opposition of want of privacy, when abroad, is more or less considerable according to the accommodation and entertainment we meet with abroad, which some- times is such that it gives us no less oppor-

Part II. opportunities of privacy than we
Chap. II. have at home. Then, as to the uten-
sils of our devotion, A Bible is easily
got in the house ; a Note-book in
my pocket (out of which when I
come home I may transcribe into
my *Memorial* or *Accomptal* any
thing which I judg fit) is no great
burden : no more is my prayer-book
if occasion be. So that in this case
my devotions may be compleat.
¶ But suppose I be cast into a cham-
ber amongst company , and those
such whom I like not much for o-
verlookers of my devotion. In this
case, supposing my company to be
persons who will either scorn me and
my Religion, or disturb me, it is bet-
ter my devotions be less compleat,
and private than more full and o-
pen. Now totally hindred of pri-
vacy I cannot be. I can pretend (and
that without a lye) little common
necessary busines which may call
me out while I can enquire into my
self, and pour out a short prayer to
God walking or otherwise. And
God

God no doubt will accept my devo- Part II.
tions, when as perfect as I can, al- Chap. III.
though not as I would.

PART



PART III.

Of more solemn Retirement into the Closet upon *Holy-days and Sundays.*

C H A P. I.

That private devotions should be greater on Holy-days, than on ordinary days. The end of Festivals, and their vindication from abuse and cavils.

THAT upon Holy-days or Festivals, they ought to be more taken

taken up in devotion, than on other Part III.
dayes, there is no men I presume
will deny, except they be so factious
as to slight the Institution, or so sen-
sual as not to understand the end and
desire of them.

It is as uncharitable as unreaso-
nable a Part to conclude, because
they bear the name ordinarily of
certain Saints and Martyrs, that
therefore the days were superstiti-
ously consecrated to the mere ho-
nour of those Saints. The design of
the Church in this Institution seems
to me only thus much.

First, That Almighty God might
have particular glory for all the par-
ticular parts and degrees of the work
of our redemption (the *Incarnation*,
Circumcision, *Passion*, *Resurreciion*,
&c. of our Saviour): as likewise for
all those his servants, by whose do-
ctrine and examples, whether in
life or death, his holy Gospel hath
been planted and confirmed. Then
2. that there might be due com-
memoration of such particular persons,
and

Part III. and of the graces in which they did
Chap: I. excel, as well to the end, that their
examples (at least) might be an im-
mortal incitement to vertue, and
they being dead might yet thus
speak; as that vertue might have
its deserved honour, which for the
enforcement of like worthy practi-
ces upon others, comes not at all
too late, though it be given to the
ashes of the vertuous.

And that these two, to wit, gi-
ving particular honour to God, and
the propagation of vertue, were
the *main aims* of the Church, seems
to be undeniable, if we do consider
either the particular Collects on
those days, or that clause in the
Prayer for the Estate of Christ's
Church Militant, towards the end,
(*We bless thy name for all thy ser-
vants departed this life in thy faith
and fear, beseeching thee to give us
grace to follow their good examples,
&c.*) which prayer, we know, is one
part of the Service of the Church
upon every Festival, and both this
and

and the forementioned Collects ex- Part III.
preſly profess as much as we af- Chap. I.
firm.

Now these as they cannot be rejected by any sober men (and so the end being right, and the power just, and the thing it ſelf as just (which two laſt, because I ſee no reaſon for the queſtioneing them, I let paſſ without any other proof, than the evidence which they carry with them) it cannot be ſeen how the iſtitution ſhould be amiss, wherefore the factious have an anſwer:) ſo they are direſtly frustrated by thoſe, who look upon Festivals as merely a time of liberty, and ſo many days devoted to pleasure or idleness. I will not ſay, but that both the Church and State, in ſettling theſe iſtitutions by Law, might have ſome aim at allowing ſervants, and thoſe who live a fervile life, ſome reſt and time for law-ful recreations, which ſometimes the covetouſneſſ of ſome Masters, ſome- times ſome perſons own covetou-
10361neſſ

Part III. ness would not allow them: (And
 Chap. 1. this is justifiable even by the practice
 of God himself in the fourth Com-
 mandment, *that thy servant may
 rest, &c.*) but that it was never
 either the Church's or States inten-
 tion, that they should wholly be
 spent to this purpose I do affirm:
 and for proof hereof, *at home*, alledg
 our Laws, which enjoyn all on such
 days to resort to places of publick
 worship for the service of God; and
abroad, the Imperial Constitution.

*Cod. de
 Festis.*

*We will not that Holy-days, which
 are consecrate to the supreme Ma-
 jesty, be employed or spent upon plea-
 sures.* And it would be a right
 pious work, and as much for the
 vindication of Festivals as any other,
 if Magistrates would, according as I
 am sure they may, punish those, who
 use to spend whole Holy-days in
 their pleasures (dancing, hunting,
 runnings, foot-bals, &c.) by the
 legal mulct for absence from Divine
 Service.

*But may no recreation then be
 done*

taken upon Holy-days? I do not say, nor intend that: nor doth, I presume, the Law, neither new, or old. But the rest and (if by the rest we will understand any thing but a dull dulness) the refreshment of labouring persons being one thing which by the way was designed in their Institution, plain it is, that lawful recreations, as they are exercises of refreshment, may on them be used. But as to such recreations, which shall supplant or thrust out the service of God, which is the main end to which the Festivals were ordained, I see not how they can without sin be frequented, practised, or tolerated: I am sure our Ecclesiastical Laws tolerate them not.

Further, I presume the sense which the fourth Commandment in common equity bears, enforceth as much as I press: For that enjoyning a Jew to sanctifie the seventh day, that is the time which by their Law was set apart to the worship of God, will also (at

Part III. least) in equity and reason enjoyn a
Chap. 3. Christian to sanctifie such times, as
their Laws have consecrated to the
Divine worship: which Laws touch-
ing the particular setting apart of
times to the worship of God, though
they are not all extant in Scripture,
nor immediately delivered by the
mouth of God ; yet being made by
them, whom he, to whom *all power
both in Heaven and Earth was given*,
hath commissionated and made his
delegates (to wit, his Apostles, and
their successors, the governours of the
Church) cannot be looked upon as
altogether humane, but have a cer-
tain stamp of Divinity ; according
as ordinarily we interpret the com-
mands of the King's officers, in such
things wherein they are commissio-
nated, to be the King's commands.
Now, that Holy-days were ordain-
ed by the lawful governours of the
Church, is too evident to be denied.
And, I should not fear to say, that
some of our present Feasts were at
the least observed by some of the
Apostles,

Apostles, our Saviour's immediate Substitutes. How therefore can we neglect to sanctifie such times, which are thus consecrated to God, that is, not employ them to those separate uses, to which they were appointed (which is the meaning of sanctifying in this regard, in Scripture) without the unhallowing *holy* or *devoted* things, or without the evident breach of this Commandment?

I will add no more to this purpose, but that every one being bound to proportion his time for his devotion, according to the opportunities and leisure which he hath, and it being unlawful by the very municipal law, or law of the Land (for such is the Ecclesiastical law in this case) totally to follow the work of my calling on Festivals or Holidays, I cannot but have more leisure on them for the service of God; and therefore consequently a greater portion of it is to be spent in my devotions. Which being concluded as most lawful, and rightfully it

A& 20.16
vid. Euseb.
Ecc:Hist.
lib. 5. cap.
22, 23. &
de vita
Const. l. 3.
c. 17.

Part III. may in general, what hath been
 Chap. 2. said holds as well concerning pri-
 vate as publick devotions. I ought
 therefore to think my self bound on
 every Holy-day to somewhat more
 of devotion in private, than what
 every day calls for.

C H A P. II.

*What there should be of new in
 our private devotions upon
 Holy-days.*

THE question now will be, what
 that is of new, which Festivals
 may seem properly to require of a
 Christian in his Closet-devotions.

To which it must be said, that as
 to the general substance of my de-
 votions, it can scarce be other at
 any time, than what hath been al-
 ready delivered, to wit, *Reading,*
Meditation and Prayer. But yet
 each of these may be employed a
 while

while upon some new speciality, or Part III.
particular matter which that day's Chap. 2.
occasion and solemnity directs unto :
to wit, upon the life or vertues of
that particular Saint or Martyr,
whose memory the day celebrates :
or if the day be such which was
intended only to praise God for
some particular transaction relating
to our redemption (as the *Nativity*
of our Lord, his *Circumcision, &c.*)
to bend my devotions hitherward.
To this purpose it may be proper,
besides what I read in Holy Scripture
that day by my constant course,
(which should not at any time, ex-
cept upon evident necessity, or very
considerable business, be broken) to
read those particular portions of
Scripture which are by the Church
appointed for that day ; I mean the
Epistle and *Gospel* for the day. And
these being read over with such
care as is before prescribed, to spend
some time according to the former
rules in Meditation upon them : and
then, either to my own prayers to

Part III. take in the Collect of the day, or
 Chap. 3. to add some other petitions and
 praises, as my Christian discretion
 shall judg seasonable. To this im-
 plement if I allot an hour (or if
 need so require half an hour) be-
 sides what I ordinarily on other
 days spend on my devotions, the
 work may in some good measure be
 done. And it cannot be thought
 but so much time may well be spa-
 red, by reason of that leisure and
 rest which the Law on that day en-
 joys me.

 C H A P. III.

*An Exemplification or practice
 of the former rules in Christ-
 mas day, with a fit Prayer to
 be added to my ordinary Pray-
 ers upon that day.*

NOW because all the directions
 given will be better under-
 stood,

stood, and rendered more easily practicable to the plainest, if a little exemplified, a pattern or two shall be set down of what there should be of new in our devotions on Festivals, and those so framed, as that they may serve not only for instances in this last case, but for examples of practice to those formerly given rules touching *Reading* and *Meditating*.

Part III.
Chap. 3.

And first for such Feasts which celebrate the memory of some particular in, or step to, our redemption.

Part II.
Chap. 4,
& 5.

Amongst these the copy shall be in *Christmas days*. (The Epistle *Hebr. 1.* ver. 1. to ver. 13.) Which having carefully read over, I cannot but observe (according to my first rule in Meditation) that the holy Ghost's design is to express the glory of our Saviour, and especially his eminence above any, and all the Angels (which yet are the most glorious part of the Creation.) And this glory of his is expressed to be so

Part II.
Chap. 5.

eminent, not only in respect of his Divine nature, as he is the express Image of his Father's person, but also as he is God-man, as having been born in our nature, *and purged our sins, be sate down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.* So that the very humane nature of our Saviour, how ever contemptible it might seem once to be, is now advanced infinitely above the *Angels*, *all the Angels being to worship The incarnate Son of God, And his Throne being established for ever.*

Now there being in all this no considerable matter of difficulty which offers it self, I have no need here to apply my second rules (touching searching into difficulties); and therefore I proceed to the third, to consider what I am the better for having read this. The substance of it I have already gathered in the practice of my first rule: that reviewing to gain light to the particular parts, I find by the second verse my self instructed and confirmed

ed in that point of my *faith*, the E- Part III.
ternity of the Second Person, or the Chap. 3.
Son's being from everlasting: For it
is said that *God* by his Son made the
Worlds, that is (as I may probably
conclude) all things that are. His
Son then was before the *Worlds*, that
is, from Eternity.

Again that admirable expression
(the brightness of the father's glory,
and express image of his person, and the
upholder of all things by his power)
what a glorious representation is it
of the Son's *Deity*, and being distinct
but not separate from his eternal
father? according as the brightness
of glory may be conceived as di-
stinct from that glory, of which it is
the brightness, but never can be apart
from that glory.

Again that following expression
(after he had by himself purged our
sins, Sate down at the right hand of
the Majesty on high) with what
an heavenly emphasis doth it set
out, ~~and did his soul lift up~~ ^{and did his soul lift up}
1. The fulness of the atonement
made

Part III. made by Christ as to every faithful
 Chap. 3. person: by himself he purged our
 sins: and how can they not be pure
 before the Father, whose sins his on-
 ly Son by himself hath purged?

1. The transcendency of our Sa-
 viour's glorification (*He sate down
 at the right hand of the Majesty on
 high*) What a blessed (i. + o. or)
 height is here to express it! and how
 doth the very expression affect the
 considering mind! *he sate down at the
 right, &c.* methinks I could say it
 an hundred times over with new
 admiration and dissolution of soul.
 It secretly insinuates also, what shall
 be our future glory, when we shall
 be like unto him, and *sit down with
 him at the right hand of the same Ma-
 jesty*. More of the same nature might
 be noted, but this is sufficient to ex-
 emplifie the Rules.

I proceed now to consider the
 Gospel which also I am supposed to
 have read. (Gospel, *John 1. ver. 1.
 to 15.*) The scope and substance of
 this Gospel seems to be this, that
absent *out*

our Lord Jesus being God ever Part III.
with the Father, in time took upon Chap. 3.
him our nature to redeem us, and
that *John the Baptist* was a witness
hereof.

But here are several expressions,
which seem to contain some matter
of faith touching our Saviour, and
yet I do not perfectly understand
them. Wherefore if I have any
help (as before directed to, by the
second Rule touching Meditation
upon Scripture) I consult that touch-
ing this whole portion of Scrip-
ture. Which having consulted I
may be supposed in some tolerable
measure to understand what is held
forth therein necessary to be believ-
ed. If I have no such book or help,
then I must make as good shift as I
can: and considering the scope and
drift of the place before mentioned,
and every particular expression
at which I stick, I interpret that
which I doubt of, with a regard to,
and by the light I can take from,
what I understand. Thus having
the

Part III. the general scope of this Scripture
Chap. 3. in my mind, I review it, or consider
it again in the order as it lies. No-
thing do I meet with, which I do not
in a good measure understand, till I
come to ver. 4. & 5. (For having ob-
served at the first reading, that (ver.
14.) the Apostle saith the *Word*
~~was~~ made flesh, by the *Word* in the
1. verse I can understand nothing
but the eternal Son of God.) In
him was life, and the life was the
Light of men. What life? or how
is the life the light of men? I consider
that the holy Ghost is here
speaking of the Deity of the Son, and
in the third verse ascribes the ma-
king of all things to him. Then it
follows *In him was life.* It is very
likely that the meaning hereof is
thus much. *He is the fountain of life,*
he made as well the things which
live, as those which do not. He com-
municated life to all living. *And the*
life was the light of men; It is very
likely, that life is here to be under-
stood of that natural life, which all
men

men whatsoever live: for he speaks Part III.
of Christ as the Creator of all li- Chap. 3.
ving. Now, whereas it is said, that
this *life is the light of men*, or that
that life, which men do partake of
from God, is light; haply the mean-
ing hereof may be, that the life
which the Creator gave to man,
was a more lightsom (that is, a more
intelligent) life, than what the rest
of living creatures here below par-
take of; to wit, a Rational life.
Now it follows, *The light shined in
darkness, and the darkness com-
prehendeth it not.* It is very likely that
by *light* I must understand in this
verse, what I did thereby in the for-
mer, to wit, Reason, and so consi-
dering all more attently, at length I
guess, that some such thing as this
is the import of that verse.

The natural light of man's reason
shone in his corrupt and sensual na-
ture, but that nature followed not
the dictates of it: Men rejected what
their reason would have guided
them to choose. And this, being
that

Part III. that I was led thereto by consider-
Chap. 3. ing the drift of the words, and find
now that the words will to my best
judgment very well bear, I conceive
may probably be the meaning of this
place.

But here it may be very necessary
to admonish, especially ordinary
people, that they proceed not too far
upon their own judgments in inter-
preting darker places of Scripture, of
which this haply may seem one. We
have only in what we have said shewn
the best way, which can be taken for
the finding out the sense of Scripture.
But if so be, that using this method I
particularly could not have found
out so much touching the sense of
this Scripture, as hath been aboye de-
clared, yet had not either my read-
ing or my meditation been fruitless.
I could very well and very profitably
have rested in this, that I observed
these verses to testifie to me, that
Christ is God, and by him all things
were made; and that from him came
life; and all the light, which in life
men

men have. And thus much by Part III.
observation, a plain person might Chap. 3.
have found from hence. But usually,
I say, plain persons will do best, not
to trust the strength of their own
reason, which commonly is none of
the best judge of consequences and
dependances, but rather get to them-
selves such helps as above directed
to, and follow their wholesom gu-
dance.

Well: having found out as I con-
ceive thus much of the meaning of
this Scripture, if there be any thing
else I doubt of in that part of it
which remains, I proceed to consider
it, carrying still in my mind the
scope of the whole, and thus much
as I have learnt of the sense of the
former part. The substance of the
remaining part seems to me thus
much, That when it pleased the
Word to be made flesh (that is, the
Son of God to take upon him our
nature; and in that nature to dwell)
John the Baptist was sent for a wit-
ness to testify, that this was the ~~True~~
Right,

Part III. *light*, to the end that *men might*
Chap. 3. believe: And to as many of man-
kind as did believe upon, and re-
ceive this light, this light (himself
being the eternal and natural Son
of God) gave the priviledg, right
or power to become through him
the Sons of God, being now born
unto a new (*viz. a godly*) life by their
receiving him. Now here it may be
(as I look through the particular
verses) are one or two things more
of moment which I doubt of, and
touching which I will consult the
best helps I have, or otherwise con-
sider with as much attention and
modesty as I can.

First, In what sense should Christ
be termed the *true light*? Exodus 23:22
This considering of, I remember,
that before there was mention of
a certain *light* which all men did par-
take from the *Word* as created by
him (to wit, their Reason) and this
light, though it shone in them, yet,
as the first man did not follow its
shine, so the rest did reject its gui-
dance,

Part III.
dance, and the *darkness received*, or comprehended it not. But now it is said, that the *Word*, that is, *Christ made flesh*, is the *true light*: both which considering together, the import of all seems to be this, That whereas the natural light of reason, being not comprehended, but rather overcome (by the darkness of man's corrupt nature, was insufficient, of it self, to lead man unto his salvation or true happiness, and, being sophisticated by the same corruption, had led him to seek happiness in many false and by-paths; Jesus Christ came into the world to bring to light the true way to happiness, and so was the *true light*.

From whence also I begin to see somewhat into the second passage which I doubted of, to wit, what should be the meaning of that [*as many as received him*]: For, considering how the Evangelist in the verses immediately foregoing speaks of Christ, to wit, as the *true light*, I easily see, that to receive him is to imbrace

Part III. embrace him as the light, and so to Chap. 3. apply my self to those holy ways which he hath discovered, alone to lead unto happiness. Which also the following words further intituate [them that believe in his name] that is, them who by their embracing the discovery which he hath made, and doing accordingly, do manifest that they are persuaded he is the true light: which thing they do, not as they are born by *the will of man*, of flesh and blood (for the *darkness comprehendeth not the light*) but as begotten, or created over again by God hereto.

So then, now I conceive I understand the *Gospel for this day*, and all the most concerning particulars in it. The substance of it therefore I recollect after this my search, to the end it may sink the deeper into me, and I be the better versed hereafter in this Scripture. And that is this, That Christ being eternally God, was also together with God (with whom he ever was) the Creator of all things, and

and particularly of man ; that man in his recreation received a certain light (*viz.* his reason) which he opposed and overcame, rather than followed ; that therefore it pleased Christ to be made man, and coming into the world, to discover the true way to happiness unto degenerate man ; and as many of mankind, who embraced this discovery, and manifested their belief of Christ's being the *true light*, by their receiving him as such, he restored into the blessed state of being the Sons of God (as *Adam* was before his fall.) And of all this *John the Baptist* was sent Luk.3:38. before to be a witness, that by his testimony men might be prepared to believe in this *true light*.

Thus much then I am improved in point of knowldg. But is there nothing which may be further useful to me as to practicals ? No promise of mercy ? No threat of punishment to any ? Nothing to quicken me to any duty ? There is surely.

First,

Part III.
Chap. 3.

Part III. First, That is a remarkable expression, *As many as received him, to them he gave power to become the Sons of God.* I cannot expect ever to be by my incarnate Lord made a Son of God, and Heir with him in the Kingdom of his Father, except I receive him as the *true light*, except I look for happiness by the method by him delivered, a holy Christian practice, according to his Gospel. I see therefore hence the necessity of being conformable to all the Commands of the Gospel. He is salvation to none to whom he is not light ; If therefore I am not faithful, meek, charitable, holy, &c. as the Gospel directs, salvation it self will not save me.

Further, Both the Epistle and Gospel put me in mind of, what the day celebrates, the Incarnation of our Saviour (at least his visible Incarnation, for to the eye he was not Incarnate till born.) *The Word was made flesh*, and so himself spake unto us, and by himself he purged

purged our sins. The Word, who Part III.
was that ? The Son of God, the Chap 3.
brightness of his Father's glory, the
express Image of his person, he who
was ever with God and ever God, heir
of all things, by whom all things were
made, he was made flesh. O the depth
of the Love of God and Christ ! Whose
soul can well hold to contem-
plate it ?

Besides this admiration, and dis-
solution of soul, the thoughts hereof
cannot but be thus further useful to
me.

First, Seeing from what an infi-
nite Glory, to what a mean nature
and condition, the Son of God
(himself the infinite God) stooped
for the help and saving of men, I
cannot but see my self in duty
bound to the like humility, meek-
ness and condescension ; not to stand
upon mine own petty interests, and
consult nothing but self, when I have
opportunity to do good to any in-
ferior that wants my succour. Had
Christ done so, he had never been
made

Part III. made flesh for me. Now let the same
 Chap. 3. mind be in me, which was also in
 Phil. 2. 5. Christ Jesus.

And again, Seeing to what an height of excellency the nature of mankind is now advanced, it should prevail with me to put a due price upon it, and never willingly to dis-honour by any unworthy action, what God himself hath so honoured. Did God stoop to vindicate my nature from the contempt and tyranny of the devil, and shall I, notwithstanding all the condescensions of his grace, still wilfully enslave and de-stroy my self?

Further, God having united the nature, of which I am a partner, to him, I should be ambitious of all means of uniting my self to him, that is, of doing all that may be on my part to further this union.

And especially, the thoughts hereof should quicken me this day to a zealous participating his body and blood. Can I consider God made flesh for me, God debasing himself

himself to be one with me, and is it Part III.
possible that I can neglect, what is Chap. 3.
so much for my honour and interest,
as the means of sealing my particular
union with him? How can I esteem
my self duly to have celebrated the
memory of his being made flesh, if
having means of partaking of that
flesh which he took, I neglect it?
And how much of ingratititude must
such neglect have in it?

Lastly, Seeing that one great end
of our Saviour's being incarnate was,
to be the true light to man in the
pursuit of his happiness, let me ac-
count it a noble degree of assimila-
tion or being like my Saviour, if I
can in any measure be a light to any
herein. And if God have by office
made me such, let me prize and ho-
nour my imployment, and manifest
my value of it by my diligence in it.
*The more light I give, the nearer do
I fix my office come unto my Savi-
our.*

Thus much then of incitement
have I hence to my duty. My other
rules

Part III. rules are not here so applicable :
 Chap. 3. Wherefore in the conclusion of my
 Meditations I consider what of new
 all that I have meditated, doth sug-
 gest unto this day's prayers : And
 that I shall find $\{$ Praise.
 to be matter of $\}$ Petition.

As to the first,

1. The infinite goodness of God
 that he would at all think of resto-
 ring that nature, which was now an
 enemy to him, having wilfully fallen
 from him, cannot, if duly considered,
 but melt my heart into thankful
 praise of him.

2. That (yet) greater commen-
 dation of his goodness, his in-
 finite condescension, his redeeming
 our nature in a way so glorious to
 it, as was the assumption of it unto
 his own nature, methinks should
 overcome my soul, and wrap it in-
 to an extasie of praise and admir-
 ation. In all likelihood, infinite wis-
 dom might have thought of a
 course, which would have been less
 honourable to man, and would not

so

so much (if I may so speak) have humbled the Deity. But *he would not bring us to glory ingloriously*. The mere consideration therefore of the honour which our Lord's Incarnation puts upon our ill deserving nature, will not suffer me to be silent this day in his praises.

And as to matter of Petition, surely it cannot but be right seasonable to beseech, 1. That all this may not be in vain unto me: And 2. That to that end, I may transcribe these Copies of goodness, humility, and purity, which shone in our Saviour's Incarnation, and walk in the *light*, as well of his *example*, as *doctrine*. And all this I may do in some such words as these.

A Prayer to be added to my other daily Prayers on Christmas-day.

O God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; who,
H out

Part III. out of thy mere goodness and
Chap. 4. pity, having promised thy Son
to redeem fallen mankind, didst
in the fulness of time faithfully
perform with thine hand
what thou hadst spoken with
thy mouth, and send him into
the world made, and about
this time born of a woman :
I , one of that redeemed ,
though vile nature , humbly
adore this thy Grace and faith-
fulness. Eternity, Lord, is too
little to bless thee for it : But
Eternal praise is the greatest
that I can wish thee : and mayst
thou to Eternity receive due
glory for this thine infinite
Goodness and mercy.

O thou the only begot-
ten Son, *by whom* thine eternal
Father *made the Worlds*, who
wast ever with God, and ever
God,

God, the brightness of his Part III.
Glory and express Image of Chap 4.
his Person, yet wast pleased in
time to be made flesh, and
pitch thy Tabernacle in our
nature: I, part of the purchase
of thy blood, poor dust and
ashes, but such as thine infinite
Glory was pleased for my sake
once to wear, and now to glo-
rifie, and set above Angels,
most humbly bless thee, as
well for this thy condescension,
as for the honour done to man.
*Thou tookest not upon thee the
nature of Angels, but the seed
of Abraham thou didst take.*
Even so, O Saviour, for so it
hath seemed good to thee.
Thou thoughtest not the An-
gelical nature low enough for
thine Infinity to stoop to. Most
dear Jesus, thou hast over-

Part III. come me. I would praise thee,
 Chap. 4. but I cannot further. —

Accept my silent ravishment,
 admiration, and faith. *I believe,*
Lord, help my unbelief.

O holy Spirit the power of
 the most High, who after an
 unconceivable sort overshadowing the Virgin Mother
 didst frame in her sacred

Womb that Holy
 Thing, which * was
 called the Son of
 God; for this thy
 most wonderful and
 fearful (but to man
 most happy) opera-
 tion, I unworthy man
 bless thee: beseech-

* *That is,* was
 the Son of God.
For in Scripture
many times being
 called and being,
 (word and thing)
 are one and the
 same.

ing thee to inspire my heart,
 that I may from this blessed
 Copy transcribe these Vertues
 of Goodness, Humility, Love,
 Purity,

Purity, and whatsoever of Part III.
mine holy Saviour, either by ^{Chap. 4.}
his *Life* or *Doctrine* hath taught
me: that so I walking in his
light, he may be to me *life*
everlasting, to the praise of
thee, O Father, Son and holy
Spirit, one undivided God
Eternally. *Amen.*

CHAP. IV.

*An Exemplification of the for-
mer rules in St. Stephen's
day: With a Prayer which
may be used on any Saint's
day.*

FOR the Epistle, *Act 7. v. 55.*
to the end. Which, having
read, I find to be a narrative or re-
lation of St. Stephen's Martyrdom.
And the chief substantials that my

H 3 thoughts

thoughts fix upon, are, that Encouraging vision vouchsafed to him, in his entrance upon his suffering, and the manner of his taking his suffering.

St. Stephen, the first of those who were to pass Heaven in the fiery Chariot of a violent death for the witness of Jesus, was now as good as sentenced: for the defence, which he had made, had only further incensed his persecutors. But he, who should make the first trial of so bold a passage, had need of some more than ordinary encouragement: It pleased therefore him, whose Witness he was, to command away the Clouds, and through the opened Heavens to shew himself standing at the right hand of God, ready to receive him thither. And seeing the passage now so clear, and the end so glorious, it was not likely that good Stephen should stumble at a stone or two. *This method doth the gracious providence of God observe, that where he gives a bitterer cup, there be secretly*

*ly provides greater encouragements, Part III.
and thereby raiseth the strength of Chap. 4.
his suffering servants.*

Answerable to his encouragement do I find St. Stephen's carriage. For being cast out of the City, and stoned, all is so far from daunting him, that it scarce seems to have disturbed him; for he readily prays to his Saviour both in his own and his murtherer's behalf. Particularly, these Vertues I cannot but observe livelily shining in him suffering.

1. Constancy, Resolution and Christian Magnanimity in those sufferings which a truly Christian cause ingaged him in. 2. Notwithstanding all his extraordinary assurances of Glory (Christ witnessing it to him from Heaven in that blessed Vision) perseverance in earnest prayers to the last. When the stones now struck him, he called upon God and said, &c. 3. Quietness, patience and serenity: The injustice of his sufferings exasperates

not his Spirit, nor puts him into any passion or indisposition for his duty.

4. Meekness, Charity, Forgiveness, even towards them, who in that they were enemies to him, were enemies also to Christ. He *kneeled down* [An expression of the solemnity of his Prayers] and *cryed with a loud voice* [an expression of the earnestness and fervour of them.] A pattern most worthy imitation in suffering.

A double benefit then the substance of this portion of Scripture (recollected according to direction) yields to me. The first, an Antidote or Remedy against dejection under, and slavish fear of suffering. If God at any time call me to the bearing a greater weight of afflictions than ordinary, let not me basely or sinfully decline them, but rather remember what St. Stephen (and indeed all the Children of God have) found by experience, that strength shall be given in proportionably, and that suitable to my misery

Part III.
sery shall comfort and refresh-
ment come in to sustain my spirit, if
I nobly engage. Secondly, St. Stephen's example is to me a copy how
I ought to suffer. Hence should I
transcribe, Constancy, Dutifulness,
Patience, Charity, and whatever
other virtues I can observe him to
have exercised in his sufferings.

Now as to particular expressions,
here, that which concludes the relation
cannot well pass without notice.
And when he had said this, he fell,
asleep : In sweetness and love he
breathed out his soul ; and he d-
ing so, pity it was, but that to so
sweet a soul death it self should be
sweetened, and so it was : He fell,
asleep. It teacheth me how I am to
look on death. To all men death
is but a sleep : good or bad, they
must awake from it. But a good
man's death should be look'd upon
only as a falling asleep, or as ano-
ther Scripture saith, Resting from his
labours : Death is much the easiest
to good men.

Part III. Of these notes or remarks, which
 Chap. 4. I have thus in my Meditations on
 this Reading made, those which I
 have in mind chiefly to fasten upon my
 self (though I would not forget
 any) are these which follow, of
 which therefore I register in my
 Memorial some hints, perhaps so as
 follows.

“ St. Stephen’s day, 1664.

“ *Act 7.*

“ *Verse 54,55.* God ever pro-
 portions his Servant’s comforts to
 their sufferings.

“ *Verse 60. He fell asleep.* How
 sweetly do good men die ! Also,
 “ a fit Petition to use when I pray
 for enemies ; *Lord lay not this sin
 to their charge.*

“ I noted all along in St. Stephen
 these Christian Graces. 1. Con-
 stancy and Courage. 2. Perse-
 verance in prayer, notwithstanding
 the immediate revelation of
 his instant Glory. 3. Patience.
 4. Charity and Forgiveness.

*This pattern will serve for dire-
 ction*

Edition in what we ordinarily intend ; Part III.
and it is brief, because it is supposed Chap. 4.
a pattern to be followed in what we
in daily course observe or set down.
But if on Holy-days any have a
mind to be larger in their setting
down their Meditations, this binders
not.

The Gospel, Matt.23. v.34. to
the end.

Observing the scope of this
Scripture, I find it to be a Prophecy
of the dismal calamity, which should
befal the *Jews* by reason of their
wilful rejecting the Gospel, and
cutting off them who were sent to
preach it, according as their stub-
born fore-fathers had cut off the
Prophets. A judgment should be-
fal them, which should be in some
measure a proportionable revenge
of all the righteous blood, which
had been *shed*, from *Abel* to *Zachary* Ver. 35.
: and this by reason that they did
persist in shedding such righteous
blood ; as they indeed did in the
case of our Saviour, and his per-
secuted

Part III. cuted followers. Their City therefore should become a desolation, and the very worship of God being laid waste, they should expect the Messiah so long, that they should even bles him that could tell them any thing of him.

This is the general substance of this Scripture. Difficulty in it I find none to stop me : I proceed therefore to enquire what of advantage I can make by the reading of it, according to my proposed course : And, 1. I find my self, by the observing the two first verses of it, much satisfied touching one case, in which I have many times thought God to deal very hardly, to wit, touching his visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children. *Verse 35.* It is said, that upon that generation should fall *all the righteous blood spilt from Abel to Zachary*; which, at the first look seems very severe. But the reason is rendred *ver. 34.* because of *the Prophets, wise men and scribes, which Christ sent amongst them,*

them, some they would kill and crucify, some scourge in their Synagogues, others persecute from City to City, according as their forefathers ever had served the Prophets: Which gives me ground to conclude: *That children seldom or never inherit their father's punishments, or the wrath due to their father's sins, but where they first prove inheritors of those sins:* And in this case, because they have seen their father's sins, and the punishments which have befallen them for them, and yet not mended by their examples, it is but justice, that their father's sin should be visited upon them, that they should have the same or like punishments as their fathers had, and greater.

Then, 2. I cannot but note how slowly and unwillingly God comes to judgment. Thus much those words, *O Jerusalem, Jerusalem,* suggest to me. Our Saviour, I see, cannot foretel this desertion and rejection of the Jews without a lamentation taken up, *O Jerusalem, Jerusalem,*

Part III.
Chap. 4.

Part III. *Salem.* So unwilling is he to punish,
 Chap.4. that he even weeps at the very
 thoughts of it. [This is a very af-
 fecting consideration, and of spe-
 cial force to quicken me to repen-
 tance, and is therefore to be noted to
 that purpose.]

Lastly, Examining further, accord-
 ing to the rules proposed, whether
 there be no instance of God's judg-
 ments against sinners, no threat to
 deter me from any sin, or the like,
 I find there is, and cannot but stay
 my thoughts a while upon this hea-
 vy denunciation of woe against
 those, who were outwardly God's
 own people, for their rejecting the
 offers of Grace, and upon foolish
 prejudices not acknowledging, or
 not being willing to see the light,
 which yet they could not but see.

Röm.11:
 21. *And if God spared not the natural
 branches, how much less will he spare
 me, who am only grafted in out of the
 wild olive, if I be guilty of the same
 sin ? it concerns me therefore in
 this case to look into my self: the
 very*

very reading of this Scripture Part III.
ought to be to me a warning. And Chap. 4
let me see : Am not I guilty of the
like *resisting light* and *rejecting*
grace? What do I else when I sin
presumptuously, and only not *wil-*
fully? Do not I then shut mine
eyes against the light, and offer vio-
lence to the convictions, which come
from those Scriptures, whose Au-
thors the *Jews* were rejected for
offering violence unto *them*. They re-
jected their living testimony : I not
only that (for that I have recorded
in the Scripture); but the very voice
of their blood, by which they sealed
the truth of their testimony. Oh sin-
ful and ungracious wretch !

Now if any such as this be my
case ; let my meditations here rest a
while. Let me consider whether in
this Scripture, which hath thus con-
vinced me of my sin, there be not
somewhat which may reclaim me.
And truly there is. 1. (That which
hath already been mentioned)
God's unwillingness to punish, his
patience

Part III. patience and forbearance. And hath
Chap. 4. not this been great towards me? How often hath the warm offers of love and pardon invited me, as they did them? May not I say, God would have many a time gathered me under his wings? And do not these very warnings, that if I am not reclaimed, I must be forsaken, speak God's present unwillingness (if any thing will work) to forsake me? Is not this as much as an *O Jerusalem, Jerusalem?* Again, I here see, that though God bore long with his people, he would not bear always, being that they did persist in resistance of his Grace. And truly I know not how soon God may call home from me his opposed Spirit, and, suffering his Grace no longer to be abused, leave me, as he did the *Jews*, in my own stubbornness and wilfulness to perish.

After this sort may I employ a while my thoughts; and if time will suffer, thus ought I so long to meditate,

tate, till my moved heart have taken Part III.
up full resolutions of following the Chap. 4.
guidance of God's Spirit, and yielding
to his Grace. And these warn-
ings or convictions from the Word,
together with my resolutions upon
them, should I (if able, register in
that other of my paper Books, which
I call my *Accomptal*, or if not) take
such solemn notice of, that I forget
not. But if any necessary matter
force me to depart my privacy, be-
fore my meditations arrive at such a
ripeness; yet let me not fail to take
notice of the warning which I re-
ceived (and set it down in my *Accomptal*) that so upon my * fasting See Par. 4;
day, when I review the actions of Chap. 4.
that week, I may be sure not to for-
get it, but to humble my self for my
former miscarriages, and consider
for the future, how I may turn my
feet into new ways.

But to return to the devotions of
this present day: So much only
remains now to compleat my pre-
sent meditations as to consider,
what

Part III. what of new from all will be seasonable to be added to my accustomed Prayers. And here will be,

First, Matter of confession touching my resisting Grace, and not walking according to the light which I have had.

Secondly, Matter of praise.

1. For these warnings, which are so many calls to repentance, and invitations to happiness.

2. For the testimony which the Gospel received, and doth to this day receive, by the doctrine and death of St. Stephen, and for the constancy, faithfulness, patience, charity and meekness, which shone forth in him.

Thirdly, Matter of Petition.

1. For grace, that I may from henceforth yield unto all motions of God's holy Spirit. 2. That when ever God shall call me to suffer (as he doth frequently by the crosses, oppositions, frustrations, &c. which I meet with in the course of my life) I may manifest the like meekness, patience, charity,

charity, holy resolution and mind. Part III.
fulness of God, by prayer and all
other seasonable duties. All which
having considered how I may in
some sober and orderly way ex-
press or represent before God, let
me either insert in my wonted pray-
ers ; or in some short prayer to be
added to them comprise as well as I
can. A pattern whereof very par-
ticular it will not be so expedient to
set down here ; but rather so to
frame a Prayer with some respect to
the foregoing heads, as that it may
in general be accommodated to, or
used upon the Feasts of any Saints
or Martyrs.

A short Prayer which may be added to our ordinary Prayers upon the feast of any Saint or Martyr by our Church appointed to be kept.

O Lord, the God of truth and holiness, who at sundry times, and in sundry ways hast revealed thyself unto the world, by thy holy Prophets of old, and in these last days by thy Son, of whom thou hast since in all ages raised up thy Saints and Servants to be witnesses: I humbly bless thee as for all the revelations of thy will, and confirmations of thy truth; so especially for the testimony given thereunto by the life

life ((a) doctrine) (and Part III.
(b) death) of thy servant ^{Chap. 4.}

St. S. whom thou madest

unto the world not only a witness of thy truth but a pattern of holiness : and I beseech thee to pardon both all my opposing , and all my holding in unrighteousness those truths, which either he or any other of thy servants have preached , or left on record. I acknowledg and bewail my guiltiness herein : Keep me , blessed Father, for the future (at least) from all such presumptuous sins ; and grant that the same Spirit resting upon me , which dwelt upon them , may beget in

(a) *The word Doctrine is chiefly to be used upon the feasts of the blessed Apostles.*

(b) *If the feast be not the memorial of a Martyr, the word death is to be left out.*

AM

Part III. in me the like humility, char-
 Chap.4. ~~it~~ rity (* *) diligence, resolu-
 tion and perseverance in all
 holiness. Let me, as

** Here insert the
 mention of any
 Christian virtue,
 in which thou hast
 observed the Saint
 whose memory thou
 celebratest to excel*

they, both in life and
 death glorifie thee
 according to my mea-
 sure, so that amongst
 those heavenly Hosts
 and blessed Society of
 thy Servants I may
 have some (though it should be
 the lowest) place eternally to
 praise and enjoy thee, O Father,
 Son, and Holy Ghost, one most
 glorious God. Amen.

C H A P. V.

*Of what remains to compleat my
private Festival devotions,
to wit, Almes-giving.*

Some time ; besides what my ordinary course requires, being thus spent in Reading, Meditation, and Prayer, suitable to the particular regard of the day, it only remains to compleat my devotions, that according as God hath blessed me I set apart somewhat for the poor ; for it is not certainly my self, or my rich neighbours only, which I am to feast upon Holy-days : and however, it may be, I cannot give in my Closet, yet I may in my Closet, and at the end of my devotion most conveniently, chearfully and religiously (and it may be most liberally) consecrate, what I can spare, to such pious use, by separating

Part III. ting it from the rest, which I reserve
Chap. 4. for ordinary uses. And somewhat
every Holy-day would I cast to have
thus to consecrate to God, though
it were the less : By the observing
this course I shall commonly, if not
always, have wherewithal to re-
lieve the wants of such, whom I
meet with and find to be truly in-
digent ; which, if I do not use my
self to some such method, I may
haply many times want a stock for.
Whether to distribute it in money,
or in that which is bought with my
money, and may be more suitable to
the wants of those whom I relieve,
a little Christian discretion will ea-
sily direct : and the more to en-
force this practice, let me consider
how naked, miserable and stingey
solemn Thanksgiving is , without
somewhat of Almes-giving. Then
surely I rejoice in a way most be-
coming the mercies I and mankind
have received, when as many as I
have wherewithal conveniently to
help, have cause to rejoice for my
rejoicing :

rejoicing: and on the contrary, if Part III.
being able (by doing but what is Chap.5.
my duty, at least what I well may) to
revive poor and disconsolate per-
sons, I suffer them (through my
close-handedness) to groan under
their distresses upon days of pub-
lick joy, what a blemish is it to those
days joy? and what want of Chris-
tian goodness and charity doth it
bespeak in me? I should rather be
greedy and ambitious to make all
the world rejoice with me.

Now, for the making at least thus
much of Alms-giving an act of my
private devotion, no one will, I pre-
sume, be dissatisfied, who either
considers the premises and the na-
ture of the thing, or what our Sa-
viour saith touching this matter, *Let
not thy right hand know what in this
case thy left hand doth.* Let there-
fore, I say, my charity crown my
devotions: and as I put out that
(whatsoever it is) which I have to
devote unto God for the relief of
his wanting servants, it will not be

Mat.6.3.

I amiss

Part III. amiss to use some short ejaculation directed unto his all-seeing Majesty, by which I may express my cheerful offering it unto him, that is my setting it apart for the poor, whom he hath commanded me to succour, and promised me a *blessing* if I consider. Now that may be done in some such words as these.

Psal. 41. 1.

O Lord, whose is the earth and the fulness thereof, I offer unto thee (what, by thy gift and blessing, I have) this small testimony of my thankfulness and duty, to be bestowed upon those wanting ones whom thy providence shall give me opportunity to relieve. Be thou pleased through the blood of my Saviour to accept it, and pardon all my vain expences.

Amen, Amen.

The using some such course as this

this proposed will make me more liberal in these my acts of charity : Part III. Chap. 5. 

for how can I offer niggardly to this my bountiful God, when I am conscious to my self, if I have somewhat considerable, (if I will well husband all,) which I may devote to him, and yet not abridg my self or mine, either of necessaries or conveniences: and hereto I shall be the more quickned, if I remember I offer to God, who both gave me, and sees all I have. Now *whether I may* upon such a day meet with opportunity to my mind, or such person to bestow it on, as the discretion of my charity could wish, or whether I cannot; yet let me account it really given to God, and therefore separate it from the rest of the store; so that ever after I may look upon it as devote, and not to be touched, except to distribute it to the poor; for I have really, by the prayer above made, devoted and consecrated it to God. But if any fatal necessity should constrain the meddling with any part of

Part III. Chap. 6. ought thus separated, let me religiously observe to return it again to the poor mans purse or stock with an expiatory usury, that is, with somewhat more, which may make recompence for my first diminishing it. And thus we will leave the private devotions of Festivals, and consider in the next place, what will be meet to be performed on the Lords day.

C H A P. VI.

That the Lord's day ought to be kept holy, and what that means.

Touching the observation of the Lords day, though I judge them indiscreet friends unto it, who refer the institution of it mainly to the fourth Commandment; yet I put the keeping of it holy so far out of all question, that I cannot but account him very unchristian, who either is slighty herein himself, or goes

goes about to possess others that Part III.
they may be so without sin. Chap.7.

(1.) The natural justice of the The true
thing, that there should be some grounds
time set apart amongst the Christi- of sancti-
an community for the publick and fying the
solemn worship of God; (2.) The Lord's
antiquity and authority of that A- day sum-
postolick Canon (Recorded partly in 1 Cor. 16.
express terms in Scripture, and 1,2.
it were not) sufficiently manifest by
their practice) which hath set apart
this time: (3.) Our Saviours honour-
ing this day with his resurrection
thereupon, which gave occasion to
its being set apart; (4.) The custom
of all Christian Churches through
all ages, and from the very Apostles
days; (5.) Nay the practice of our
Lord himself on this day meeting
his assembled Disciples; are all of
them arguments beyond contradiction,
and *warrant* (sufficiently) *divine*,
that it is to be esteemed consecrate
or set apart to the worship of God.
And then the force which the fourth
Commandment in equity bears,

Part III. that what time is set apart or consecrated to God should be sanctified, that is spent to those separate purposes and intents, for which it was set apart (which I say is the meaning of sanctifying or keeping holy any time) sufficiently and beyond all evasion enjoyns its being kept holy; it being supposed once to be set apart, as it is before proved to have been. And certainly (if as is undeniable, it be the duty of every Christian, as much as may be to keep all his life as a perpetual Sabbath or holy rest unto God) it must needs be an argument of a very profane, worldly, and unchristian spirit, not to afford God this day free from sensual pleasures, and worldly cares or labours. Wherefore, I say, the keeping holy of the Lord's day, I put out of all question, and would have no man flatter himself, that he is a devout Christian, who useth, either by idleness or pleasures, or unnecessary worldly business, to profane what (the Church,

Church, and being that the Church hath done it by good warrant and power transmitted to her by Christ) God himself hath allowed. *Preparation* I call it : for if the spending it to holy purposes be to sanctifie it, then the spending it contrarily upon ordinary or unworthy practices, is to profane it. And if we may not give that which is *holy unto dogs*, it *Mar.7.6.* is then surely most intolerable to take that time, which by divine Law ought to be holy unto God, and give it to his enemies, the Devil, this world, and our own lusts; which we do when we spend the Lord's day either in idleness, pleasures, or needless worldly matters.

Works of *Charity* or *Mercy* are *acts of Holiness*; and works of *necessity*, so far forth as they are works of necessity, are *acts of mercy*; and consequently the doing of either of these (that is, works of *Charity* or *Necessity*) when due occasion calls me thereto, is rather sanctifying than unhallowing the Lord's day

Part III. (especially if I do them out of duty
 Chap. 7. towards God, and in his fear) and
 for this I have his warrant , who
 tells me that he better accepts *Mercy*
 Mat. 6. *than Sacrifice.*

C H A P. VII.

*Of Preparation for the Lord's
 day. A preparatory Prayer
 thereto.*

Seeing then that the Lord's day
 is to be kept holy, that is, to be
 spent in the worship and service of
 God , for which it is set apart , it
 concerns me to consider, how I may
 spend it in a way most complying
 with this its design or intendment.
 And I shall easily upon the very
 consideration of the nature of Gods
 worship be convinced, that it is in
 a manner impossible for me duly
 to sanctifie it, if I come unto it hot
 and reaking from my worldly busi-
 ness

iness. For, being I am to worship Part III.
God in spirit and in truth with all Chap. 7.
my mind soul and strength, and in a
word with my whole man, evident
it is, that I am unable so to do, while
my heart yet remains unemptied of
the world: and being unfit to wor-
ship God, I am not, while so, in a
due state to sanctifie this day.
Wherefore the right sanctification
of the Lord's day is to begin with
Preparation.

And it is a right wholesom insti-
tution, that upon the Evening before
it there should be prayers in every
Parish Church, which is grown now
too much into disuse by reason on-
ly (that I can imagine) of the
degeneracy of the age. If there be
such custom kept up in my Parish,
I would not but upon necessity
be absent from those preparatory
prayers. At which though I should
be supposed to have been present,
yet would I not content my self
therewith: but, whether I have
been employed publickly in prepa-
rations.

Part III. rations are not, in my course of
 Chap. 7. devotion, on Saturday night, take
 so much more time than I do ordi-
 narily, as might serve for some
 preparatory Meditations and Pray-
 ers.

The least which I can do to this
 purpose in my Meditations, is, *First*,
 To examine whether there be not
 some sin or sad miscarriage of the
 week past, which lies unrepented of,
 and so may blast my next days per-
 formances. And if any there be,
Secondly, to consider of it more par-
 ticularly, its aggravations, its na-
 ture, whether it be not such an one,

See Par. 4. part of the *Repentance* for which
 Chap. 6. must be *Reconciliation, Restitution, or*
 Sect. 4, 5, *somewhat like* : and accordingly to
 apply myself to what I in my con-
 science, and in the fear of God do
 judge due repentance. *Thirdly*, to
 endeavour the emptying my head of
 worldly (at least distracting) cares,
 to bid them be gone now, till a day
 for them return: And lastly, so to
 contrive (as near as I can) that my
 affairs

affairs for the next day; that both I Part III
and my family may have as little a- Chap. 7.
vocations, or matters to call away
our minds from holy duties as may
be. This by way of Meditation.

My Prayers must be suitable to
my condition. If any such sin, as
before-mentioned be found, that
must be confessed, bewailed, and
pardon craved, together with grace
for the future against it: which
may be done by putting in the
mention of that sin in the pro-
per *space* left for such purpose. But
besides this, it will be necessary to
add some particular petitions for
due preparation or disposition of
heart for the duties of the next day.
First, for a quiet, settled, and com-
posed mind, so that I may attend,
with all my soul, my holy concerns
or business. *Secondly*, for enliven-
ed affections, that I may not be
dull and heartless, but of a tender
and melting spirit. *Thirdly*, for a
pliable, ductile, yielding and easie
mind, that I may mix the word with
faith,

Part III. faith, and render the obedience of
 Chap. 7. faith. *Lastly*, because both my
 own, and the Congregations be-
 nefit and edification much depends
 upon the Minister's due and affe-
 ctionate discharge of his office, it is
 therefore fit that I forget not him,
 but commend him to the assistance
 of the Spirit. To which purpose
 the following prayer may either be
 inserted in some fit place towards
 the end of my prayers, or added to
 them.

O Lord, from whom the
 preparations of the heart
 are, the day now approach-
 eth, which being holy unto
 thee I am to spend in thy
 more solemn worship. Many
 sins there are by me not du-
 ly repented of, which may
 justly bring upon me a curse
 instead of a blessing. (Espe-
 cially

cially my [* *] may make my Part III.
very prayers an abomination Chap. 7.
to thee.) But accept thou,

I beseech thee, of
this my confession of * Here insert the
them, and (at least mention of such
desired) sorrow for particular sins,
them. Turn my heart which thou hast
from them for the found thy self
future: and through guilty of, &c.
the blood of my Saviour so
remove the Guilt of them,
that they may not hinder
good things from me. Let
the effusions of thy grace both
upon me and all the Congre-
gations of thy people be ever
plentiful. Let my heart be
fixed, and none either vain
or worldly thoughts lodge
within me this night. Quicken
me by thy holy Spirit, that
I may draw near unto thee
with

Part III, with a true heart, and be fervent in Spirit in thy service ;
Chap. 7. and with a good and honest heart receiving thy Word, may understand and keep it and bring forth fruit with patience, and unto perfection. Remember thou thy servants who are to dispense thy Mysteries unto thy people : and especially him upon whose teaching I am to wait. Pardon their sins and frailties ; Open their mouths, guide their minds and tongues, that they may deliver thy truths in the demonstration of thy Spirit : and let thy work so prosper in their hands, that both themselves and others may be built up in our most holy faith, to the perfecting thy Church, and the eternal glory of thy Name there-

thereby, through our Lord Part III.
and Saviour Christ Jesus. 4-
men.

Chap. 8.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the true manner of sanctifying the Lord's day.

SECT. I.

Generally before I go to Church.

NOW as to my Closet duties
upon this day, lest the sole
consideration of them should breed
any neglect, forgetfulness, or disturb-
ance of the duties to be performed
in the family, and in the publick
assembly, it will be most expedient
to consider the whole duties of that
day, both publick, private and se-
cret, and set down each in their na-
tural order.

First then, as upon no day we
suppose

Part III. suppose our Christian to be slothful, so least of all upon the Lord's day: but to be up in a convenient season, both himself, and, if any are under his charge, to see that they are so too. A convenient season I call that, which, every man's health and occasions being considered, will agree therewith, and leave time sufficient for the discharge of the duties of the day. And supposing the publick service to begin generally about nine of the clock, between six and seven will be a good hour, and all things being well ordered, may consist very well with most mens health and occasions. And of this time, which passeth between my rising and going to Church, if an hour and the odd parts be divided between the devotions of the family and the Closet, so that half an hour be spent in the one, and the other half with the odd time in my Closet, it may do very well; and the common occasions of most houses being considered, so much time may be allowed

*Rising
Clock*

half an hour

at least on

Family Pray-

half an hour

in private

Pray in

the Clo-

set

lowed: If so much cannot be afforded to this work; yet let some: and what day soever I dispense with double prayers (I mean prayer in my Closet, and prayer in my family) yet this day let me omit neither. It is a bad *omen* or unhappy token to begin the sanctification of the Lord's day by the breach of my ordinary course of devotion, and an argument it is likely to be but negligently sanctified by me. Besides many in my family may perhaps make no other preparation for the worship of God than what they make by joyning in the family-devotions: it will be therefore the more necessary to make sure of thus much.

Part III.
Chap. 8.

*It is a mark
of neglect to the
Sabbath to put
off Prayers until
evening on com-
mon days.*

S E C T. II.

*Of secret devotion in the Closet before
going to Church.*

Now my private devotions will be for the main the same this day as others. Only in my Meditations it is to be remembred, that I examine

Part III. examine my self touching my preparations for the solemn worship of

God that day: and if any thing in my preparatory devotion be wanting

any sin unconfessed, unrepented of, &c.) in these my morning de-

votions, let that be done. And how compleat so ever I may conceive my

preparations to have been, yet let

me not in my prayers in private that

morning forget to send up some pe-

titions for preparing and assisting

grace, to the end I may more spiri-

tually go through the duties of the

day: for the doing of which I can-

not now want directions, after a

preparatory prayer already consid-

ered upon. And these my Closet-de-

votions will be necessary to be first

performed, for that they will very

well fit me to perform my devoti-

ons in my family with more fer-

vency.

Chap. 7.

S E C T.

SECT. III.

Of private devotion in the family before going to Church. A digression touching what our devotion in the family is always to consist of.

These therefore being done, and it being now somewhat above half an hour till the time we usually go to Church, I am to call all my family (except in extraordinary cases of sickness, &c.) together to prayer; at which time all of them, who that day can go to Church, which should be as many as may be, should appear dressed as they are to go; that so, after the family devotions performed, within a very short space we might altogether resort to the publick place of God's worship.

Now if question be made what the devotions of the family are to consist of, the answer is; they cannot well consist of less than these two

Part III. two parts, Reading and Prayer.

Chap. 8.

By Reading here I understand chiefly the reading the Word of God: and that it is the duty of the head of the family, either himself to read (or cause by some other to be read) the holy Scriptures in the hearing of the family; none can question, who considers those frequent Commands to the ancient people of Deut. 4, 6, God, to teach their children the Law of God and his judgments, and dealings with them.

Now how they can be taught those things by their parents, from whom they never hear of them, cannot be understood; nor will any reasonable person think these commands fulfilled by the mere teaching their Children the Belief, Lord's Prayer, and ten Commandments (though this must be most sure to be done); for we find of old they were to acquaint their Children of God's wonderful works in delivering them out of the Land of Egypt:

And

And in like manner we Christians Part III
to teach our children Gods Miracles Chap. 8.
of grace , in freeing us by his Son
out of the bondage of sin ; which,
how it can be better done, than as
God hath thought fit to teach it to
the world , to wit , by the Holy
Scriptures , none will easily find
out.

Now for the method to be observed in reading the Scriptures in our family, that which was above commanded for use in the Closet may haply be most proper. And if I so order it, that I read the same portion of Scripture in my family, and in my Closet , it may be much for my edification : the double reading it will set it deeper, both in my memory and in my understanding. But then, lest I read faster and more in my family than in my Closet , and for other reasons ; it will be necessary that either my Closet-devotions go before my family-devotions , or that at least I so contrive my readings, that what I last read in my Closet.

Part III. set, I the next time read in my fa-
Chap. 8 mily.

Instead of Meditation which was one part of my Closet devotion, if in my family I use to examine my people, what they have learnt and observed out of what hath been read; and where none takes notice of what is mainly observable, there suggest it to them; it may not be amiss, provided it be done soberly (without a long deal of prate and meddling with curious matters) and without vain-glory.

The Prayers which I use in my family, except upon some very eminent occasions, may best be the Prayers of the Church. These are easie and best understandable: and the use of them in our families, will fit the plainest people in our family to use them with more devotion and understanding in the publick. Notwithstanding I confess my judgment in this case to be, that the *Injunction* of them doth not in strictness reach to private families, but there is a liberty

berty left ; yet if we use that liberty only thus , so as freely and of our own accord to prefer the Prayers of the Church , I really judge (generally) it will be the best. Some particular cases there may be, as when any great judgment lies upon the family, or the like, which may be admitted as exceptions to the general rule, and in which cases it may be expedient to use either other or more Prayers than those extant in our Church Liturgy.

The general course then of my family devotions will be this, First, he who prays begins with the last clause of that Exhortation thus : (*I pray and beseech you, as many as, &c.*) Then follows the Confession ; (*Almighty and most merciful, &c.*) The Absolution is to be left out, except he be a Minister who reads. Then comes the Lord's Prayer and Versicles. Which being done , all rising, give attention to one reading a Psalm and a Chapter, or so much of them as the chief of the family

shall

Part III. shall appoint. This being ended,
Chap. 8. if the Master of the family, or any
by him deputed, will at that time
examine, or briefly (as before said)
instruct any touching what hath
been read, here such examination
will most seasonably come in: After
which, he who reads the Prayers
saying (*Let us pray*) all kneel
down, and he begins with the Versi-
cles, *O Lord shew thy mercy*, &c.
and so proceeds with the Prayers in
their order, as they stand, morning
and evening. Added before the
prayer of St. *Chrysostom* may be the
Prayer or Collect for all conditions
of men; or the General Thanks-
giving; or in fit seasons, the Ember-
week prayer, the prayer for the
High Court of Parliament; for sui-
table Weather, &c. with other Col-
lects, at the discretion of the Master
of the family.

Upon the Lord's day in the morn-
ing, after the prayer for the Bishops,
Clergy and the people, that is just be-
fore the blessing, it may be conveni-
ent

ent to add, for preparing grace unto Part III. all, the prayer in the beginning of Chap 8. the Communion service [*Almighty God to whom, &c.*] (or if there be any fitter in the Liturgy found) and that at the end of the Communion service [*Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings with, &c.*]

And in the evening upon the Lords day, after the same prayer for the Bishops, &c. to add that prayer for fruitfulness by the means of grace, which is in the end of the Communion service [*Grant we beseech thee, Almighty God, that, &c.*] Thus much then as to the order of devotion in the family, both ordinarily and upon the Lord's day.

S E C T. IV.

Of resorting to the Church.

These devotions both in my Family and Closet being thus performed, it will soon be time to appear before God in the Church. And I am to account no celebrating

K of

Part III.
Chap. 8.

of the Lords day like to that in publick with a full Congregation of Christian people. Hither therefore I early, with as many of my family as possibly (at least conveniently) I can, resort, both my self taking with me, if I can read, my Bible, and Common-prayer-book; and seeing that the rest of my family, who can read, do the same; And (especially if the way be long) I watch very narrowly over my self, and those of mine with me, that our discourse be not vain and idle; much less purely worldly, so as to unfit our hearts: and as to my private self, the same care am I to have of my thoughts. Seasonable it will be to think of the happiness which I enjoy, in that I come into the Courts of God, and feed upon the fat things of his House, and to praise God in my heart that I have such freedom of access unto him: in which case many happy and proper Ejaculations may I furnish my self with, out of holy David's Psalms.

SECT.

S E C T. V.

Of due behaviour in the Church.

Being come to the place, which is holy to God's worship, I enter it with all reverence, bare, if my Sex so require, remembring that though God be present every where, yet is he more specially in the places where his people are worshipping him: and any postures of reverence, that I use there, are acts of worship unto his unseen but present Majesty, and therefore cannot but be mistaken very much, if judged by any superstitious. Having therefore orderly taken my place, I should (not out of custom but devotion) bow to God my knees and beg his gracious presence and blessing towards me, and the congregation of his people that shall there meet that day, which I may do in this or the like form.

I

K 2

O

O Lord, who though thou dwellest not in Temples made with hands, yet hast promised to meet and bless thy people wherever thou hast recorded thy Name; be pleased to be graciously present to thy Servant here worshipping before thee, and to the Congregation of thy people, which shal here assemble themselves this day for thy worship. Pardon every one, who hath not prepared himself according to the preparation of the Sanctuary. Quicken us all for thy Name's sake; teach us to do thy will, and build us up in our most holy faith, through Jesus Christ our Lord. **Amen.**

I know there are some who object against this practice, but I could never yet see any reason in their pretensions.

This therefore being done, if the Congregation be not yet fully met, it is not for me to employ my self in vain discourse with any of my neighbours: but either to meditate on somewhat which may be seasonable, or, if I can, to read.

And it may not be improper, till I am well verit in it, and know my duty therein well, to read the Church Liturgy, Rubrick (that is, the directions, which are mingled with the prayers, for their use) and all; taking one day some part of it, and another day another, till I have gone through it wholly. By this means discreetly used I shall be able more readily to joyn with the publick in the use thereof: But if the Congregation be fully met, and Service beginning or begun, I am to yield all possible attention, remembraing God requires my whole man,

K 3. all

Read if this Service is not going to begin

Part III. all mine heart, soul and mind, yea
Chap. 8. and my very body too : Where-
fore so I am to place and order even
that (I mean my very body) as
the worship of God, and the Chur-
ches instructions for the worship of
that God, require ; *kneeling, stand-
ing and answering* still wheresoever
I ought. Nor am I to censure any
thing, if I do not yet understand its
use : for by so much as I do under-
stand, I cannot but in a good mea-
sure see the wisdom and pious in-
tentions of the Church : By those
answers, which I with the rest of the
people are to make, I find my self
much quickened, and my wandring
heart many times called home ; the
use therefore of these as I should
not omit, so should the benefit, which
I have found by them, be an argu-
ment to me to conform my self to
every other practice enjoyned, not
doubting, but that all of them will
in the end have as good an effect as
this upon me.

During the celebration of God's
worship,

worship, if my mind at any time be run away from my work, I am as soon as ever I perceive it, secretly to check my self, to call it home, and in my heart say, *Lord pardon and help thy servant*, or some such thing, and in a word, to employ it as fully as I can about my butiness, rememb'ring not only how displeasing it is to God, but how unprofitable to my self, to draw near unto him with my body only, and honour him with my lips, when my soul is afar off.

Whatsoever I hear of the Word read or preached, I must remember all along to apply unto my self, not carping at or censuring the Preacher, but taking all in the best sense, (Possibly it may be long of my sins he did no better or so ill) nor looking so much how it concerns others, as my own particular state and manners. And if there be any thing which more nearly toucheth and concerneth me, that let me be sure by some means or other to keep or

Part III.
Chap. 8.

*I wonder
Pray for help*

*apply all
he to my
self*

Part III. set home upon my memory: perhaps there may be some place of Scripture cited to confirm, explain, or illustrate it; let me note that place, and the being able to find it may, in case I am forgetful, bring the matter to my remembrance.

I have to leave the Church after Divine Service.

The exercises of divine worship being all ended, I am with the same reverence to depart the Church with which I entered it (not rudely, hastily and disorderly, as the common manner of the multitude is) courteously saluting any of my neighbours, which I have occasion to salute, and that with inward love and good will: remembering that the ancient Christians had such an usage at their Assemblies, as *the Kiss of Charity*; it is but Christian therefore for me to use a charitable and chearful Salutation to any of my Christian neighbours.

Rom 16.
15, 16.
1 Pet. 5.
14.

SECT.

S E C T. VI.

Of due behaviour between the Morning and Evening Service.

MY return with my family home should be with the same gravity and care, with which was my passage to the Church: my talk rather of what I heard or learnt, than of any worldly matter, except necessary occasions enforce the contrary. And being come home, one of my first busineses should be to step aside into my Closets, if possibly I can, and there, according as I have found my self affected, to apply my self unto God. If I have been awakened to any duty, raised to any hopes of God's favour, strengthened in any of my holy resolutions, informed of any thing touching which I was ignorant, or the like, there briefly to bless God for it: if I have been dull and unprofitable, there to bewail it; both which may be done after this or some such sort.

Prayer on receiving favor

I Bless thee, O Lord my God, for the comforts of thy House ; for thy awakenings of me to my duty ; for any softenings of my heart, and sense of thy love, or hopes of enjoying thee hereafter. Not unto me, O Lord, not unto me, who am a vain, hard-hearted, sinful wretch of my self, but to thy holy Name be the praise. Now encrease, I beseech thee, this thy goodness to me ; and confirm me in thy Grace evermore ; Let me grow in the knowledg, fear and love of thee ; and any impressions thereof, which I have this day received, suffer me not to loose ; but enable me to bring forth fruit unto perfection, to the glory of thy Name,

Name, through Jesus Christ, my blessed Lord and Mediator. *Amen.*

Part III.
Chap 8.

If this Prayer may not suit with my condition, it may be presumed, that as I have knowledg enough to see it doth not, so I have abilities enough in some tolerable way to represent and bewail before God my barrenness, heedlessness, worldliness, carnality, and whatever other great distempers I find in my soul, which accordingly I ought briefly to do. And this being done, let me recollect my self, and view over in my mind those severals, which I have that day learned or been affected with: for this will further imprint them upon the memory. Less than a quarter of an hour may suffice hereto: and though haply sometimes I may see occasion to allow more, yet so much sure I may afford at all times.

Having thus fastned upon my spirit

spirit my spiritual gains, I now depart to my company for the necessary refreshment of my body, which this day was not appointed to abridge me of. Let me therefore be cheerful, and eating my meat in singleness of heart rejoice before my God: but let not my joy by any means be wanton, idle, vain, or intemperate.

Of the rest of the time which passeth between the publick duties of the day, the employment ought to be sacred, at least wholsom, and such which may not indispose me for the remaining part of the days work: and hereof much care is to be had.

First as to my discourse: touching which if it be the Apostle's Precept, at all times to be observed, that *our speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt*, certainly more specially ought it to be such on this day. And though it cannot be accounted absolutely sinful to converse about secular matters of concernment, if occasion

occasion so require; yet, 1. To be Part III. wholly taken up with these can not but argue a greater care of this world, than sense of Christianity; if so be there be any truth in that Speech of him who is Infallible:

Out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. Mat. 12. And, 2. To be 34. needlessly meddling with such affairs, or idly busying our selves about other mens actions and concerns (which are the ordinary subject of mens discourses after dinner on the Lord's day) is at the best but a mixture of worldliness and vanity: and it is made the character of naughty men, that *their tongues walk through the earth.*

Psal. 73.9.

Secondly, as to my actions care too is to be taken: It's not questionless unlawful upon due occasion, that is, on account of mine own or others necessity, or considerable convenience, to put mine hands to an ordinary action, as is evident from our Saviour's both *Doctrine* and *Practice*: But as abovesaid Luk. 13. 15.

of

Part III.
Chap. 8.

of discourse, so now of business, to be needlessly employed in worldly matters and ordinary work cannot but be some kind of profanation of the day, as being contrary to its sanctification, that is, the spending it to other uses and ends, than those for which it was set apart. And albeit in this case no certain perpetual rule is to be set, (the conditions of men being various) but each mans Christian discretion and piety ought to mete out to himself what he in his own conscience, and in the fear of God considering his occasions, judgeth fit (in which we are not one to judge another); notwithstanding I cannot think that man takes such care of himself as he ought, or is duly cautious of indisposing his heart for his duty, who can constantly suffer all this time between morning and evening service to pass over with him without any thing of devotion, either in his privacy or family, or just as the same time passeth over every day. This

I say, cannot be to sanctifie the day, Part III.
because not to separate it from common, and to use it to distinct ends. Chap. 8.



Soon therefore after dinner ended amongst all the family, it is meet that I call the younger sort and set them to the learning their Catechism: and as to the Elder, if I suspect any of them to be apt to triflē away their time, let them be kept in my presence: and if all of them be able, let them read by course somewhat out of the Scripture, or some plain and honest book; if all be not, then such as can.

S E C T. VII.

Of resorting to Evening service.

When it is now almost time to resort to Evening service, let all be called together, to the end that all may orderly repair with me to the publick Assembly. And it may not be amiss (but right edifying) if some one person read a Psalm suitable

Part. III.
Chap. 8.

suitable to the present undertaking of going to worship God (such as is the lxxxiv. or the cxix. one or two parts of it being taken at a time, as occasion or time shall serve) to which reading all ought reverently to attend. And this being done, let the same rules and directions, which were given touching going to Church in the morning, be observed in the evening, and all as before resort to the publick worship. Which if they do, I and my family are now a second time attentively and reverently placed before God in his House of Prayer; where my carriage ought to be the same, as is before directed to. And surely unless I and my house appear thus the second time before God, I cannot account my self duly to sanctifie the Lord's day, I have done it only by halves. The Church was never in a settled condition, but it had the Evening as well as the Morning sacrifice, *Vespers* as well as *Matins*.

If therefore any thing should so

fall:

fall out, that I or mine are hindred from the second part of the publick duties of the day, it ought to be my grief and sorrow, *Psalm. 42.4.*

Part III. Chap. 8.

S E C T. VIII.

Of the duties after return from Evening service.

MY departure from the Church and my *retirement* as soon as I come home for about a quarter of an hour, or as I see occasion, should be after the same sort, as in the former part of the day. Which being done, it will be expedient to come amongst my people, and see that all things are wisely ordered, that so some time before night the devotions of the family may be performed. In the mean time both I myself, and as many of the family as can be spared from necessary services, are free to our private devotions. Only if there are any triflers, let them and the younger sort be dealt with, as after dinner, that is, kept, where

Part III. where the people most commonly
Chap: 8. sit, reading and attending to the
Word of God ; at least for some
certain space. Let them not spend
their time as they do ordinarily :
for *the Lord's day should look with
another face than common daies all the
day long.*

This care being taken of my self
and family, I see not but my Christian
liberty permits me any honest re-
freshment, such as may be walking
forth in my Garden, in the fields or
open air. Only let me observe
these cautions : 1. That my walk
be some such as *Isaac's Evening
walk was*, that my Meditations be
good. Unquestionably I shall not
find the fields an unfit place for good
thoughts : There are many in the
world, whom the very breathing the
fresh air, the beholding the glorious
light of heaven, the passing clouds,
the verdant earth, and smiling face
of all things, transport into a rapture
of devotion, affect very much
with the admiration of the Creatour
of

of all things, make too to long for the time, when either they shall ascend above them all, or see them pass away, and dwell ever with their God, beholding his face without any such interpositions. And with much advantage may a man spend an hour thus, mixing often prayers or ejaculations with these his thoughts.

Part III.
Chap. 8.

2. Another caution I should observe is, That I return so early, as that neither my Devotions in my Closet nor in my family may be omitted. And truly most convenient will it be, that my own private devotions (which, being that I look on my self bound to on other daies, I cannot this day omit) be performed before the supper which I take: for then shall I be freshest; then will what I have learnt that day be better in my memory, than after the diversions which my supper and company may cause. Besides that, the performance of them will have fixed and prepared my spirit against any such diversions, and for the perfor-

Part III.
Chap. 8.

performance of devotion in the family. Which practice too on other evenings may not be improper, but possibly, by reason of my constitution, convenient, if not necessary.

Now as to what I am this evening to perform in my Closet, it is the same, for the most part, as at other times. My course of reading must be the same: only, if so be that I see fit, the portion which I read larger. My meditations (besides what is every days task) upon what I read may take in a view of my carriage that day; an enquiry what I have learnt; a considering so as to affect my self with it; and a setting down a resolution to endeavour in all my waies a practice of it. My prayers may take in some new Confessions [of my *unprofitableness*, *hard-heartedness*, *unsettledness*;] Petitions (for *pardon*, *memory to retain*, and *grace to perform* what I have learned;) Thanksgivings (for any *quickenings of heart*, *resolution of holiness*, *any instruction*, or *improvement*)

provement of my Christian know- Part III.
ledg, &c.) all suitable to what in Chap. 8.
my Meditations I have found mine
estate to be: for the inserting or put-
ting in of which, I shall easily find in
my usual prayers fit places.

My Closet-devotions being thus
performed, time it will now be for
me and my family to take what
Evening meal we use: which be-
ing done in some convenient time
before we go to bed, (which ought
not for many reasons to be too late)
If I am a pious Christian, I cannot
but look upon my self bound to
shut up the day in my family with
some such devotions as I begun it
with. Touching which some dire-
ctions have been already given, as
to Reading and Prayer: and it is
only to be added, that I am to make
some inquiry severally into those
who are under my charge touching
their improvements that day; to
help out and instruct the ignorant,
to rebuke, and that shortly, the
negligent and heedless; to encou-
rage

Part. III. rage the careful, as my Christian
 Chap. 8. creation shall see meet: the properest
 place for which will be either be-
 fore the prayers begin, or just after
 the reading of the Scriptures, so that
 the family may be dismissed and the
 day ended with prayers.

PART

PART IV.

Of most solemn Retirement into the
Closet for Humiliation.

C H A P. I.

*An account of what it is to be
treated of, particularly in this
Part.*

MY most solemn retirement into my Closet, and that for which the place is most principally designed, is upon such daies or times, which I set apart to humble my

Part IV. my self for my sins before God, by
 Chap. I. *Fasting, and Prayer, and Mourning,*
 and all acts of *Contrition.*

And truly if the ordinary Fasting days of the Church were duly by all observed, all that our present design would seem to call for, were, to deliver the manner of their private observation, that is, the particular duties to be on them performed. But forasmuch as most men keep them ordinarily no otherwise, than by a little change of diet, taking perhaps fish, &c. for flesh, and feeding neither more sparingly, nor much less deliciously, than they do on other days, and so make them indeed no fasting days, we must consider both of the *Setting apart* of days for private fasting, and of their *Observation* when set apart. But first of all it will be necessary to spend a few thoughts upon the nature and ends of *Fasting.*

Alleging from the publick acts following
 to establish that neare 150000
 soldiers of all sorts are in
 CHAP.

C H A P. II.

*Of the Nature and Ends
of Fasting.*

BY Fasting here is meant a *Religious abstaining from our lawful food.* Lawful food at present we will account that, which, according to the common practice of sober and discreet persons of our rank and quality, is neither too much nor too *dainty* for us. For we may account a man intemperate in his feeding, as well by being too delicate and fine, and eating constantly on things which are fit chiefly for persons above his degree, as by eating overmuch. Now not all abstaining from this my lawful food is that *Fasting*, which is here intended: for I may abstain for my healths sake, or through business, or (by some accidents) upon necessity,

L and

Part IV.

Chap. 2.

and all (it may very well be) without sin, and yet not fast as fasting signifies a duty, or an act acceptable to God: but it must be a Religious abstaining, which I can duly call Fasting, as at present that name is used. Now it will be best discerned to be *Religious*, (1.) by the *ends* which I design to my self therein, and (2.) by my *imposture* of my self upon such my fasting days.

See Dr.

Hammond

Pract.

Catech.

Lib. 3.

Sect. 3.

First, As to the ends and designs of him who abstains or fasts Religiously; the chief of them are

1. Devotion, or the performance of Religious exercises: when I fast, that I may have more leisure and be fresher for *Reading, Meditation, and Prayer*.

2. Mortification: when I fast to tame my flesh, to *keep under* and *beat down* my body, that it may be in due obedience to the commands of God and reason.

3. Liberality: when I fast to deal my bread unto the hungry, and either deprive my self, or feed more slenderly,

slenderly, that I may have the more wherewith to relieve others.

Part IV.

Chap. 2.

4. Sympathising with the sufferings of others: when I fast out of a fellow feeling of the afflictions of God's people, commiserating their condition, and, through an abundance of charity, desiring, as it were, to partake with them in their sufferings.

5. Exercising my self to the obedience of Christ's commands: when I fast out of self-denial, and (when I both would and could eat) by fasting, as by one particular act of obedience to that general command of denying my self, *exercise my self unto godliness.*

6. Diverting or removing God's wrath, and expressing my sorrow and humiliation for sin: when God's wrath either resting upon my country, or friends, or self, or hanging over any of our heads, I fast and deprecate it, and beg pardon of all those evils, which have brought us into such misery and danger.

Part IV.

Chap. 2.

2 Cor. 7.

11.

7. An holy revenge or punishment of my self: when having repented of some sin, for which I am holily angry with my self, I choose thus to punish and chastise my self for my former, (it may be) luxury, wantonness, or the like.

When, I say, out of any of these intentions, or with these designs I abstain from my lawful meat, I then fast in the sense that fasting is now taken: for this is (thus far) Religiously to abstain; and no doubt, but such abstaining is acceptable unto God, if all be as right as my intentions, that is, if suitable *performances or devotions* be added, which is the second point constituting a Religious Fast, and touching which, rules will anon be considered, when the nature of fasting is a little further looked into, and it is evident that it is a duty, and no such needless matter as men usually seem to take it for, if we may judg of what they think by what they do.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

That Fasting is a Christian Duty.

NOW that none either suspicion touching its necessity or excuse for its neglect may be left, it will be expedient to consider, what Evidence may be brought that Fasting is a Christian duty. And

1. Indeed there needeth little more to be urged for the proving it a duty, besides the recollection and summing up those excellent ends to which it serveth and conduceth. No doubt but to *humble* my self for my sins, to *pray earnestly* for *pardon*, and for *the turning away* of God's *wrath* are duties, no doubt but to *keep under* my body and make it *subject*, to *relieve the poor*, to *sympathise* with the *afflictions* of *Joseph*, are duties: now to all these is fast-

Part IV. ing a means, and of some of them
 Chap. 3. (besides) an expression. No doubt
 but to *deny my self*, and to take up-
 on my self *an holy revenge* for my
 former extravagancies, are duties :
 Now of these is Fasting a part. It
 may therefore hence sufficiently be
 concluded a duty.

2. A further evidence of the
 Mat. 6,2, same I take it to be, that *Fasting* is
 6,15. by our Saviour in that Sermon of
 compared his upon the Mount, which delivers
 to us the sum of the Christian Law,
 or rule of Evangelical duties, ranked
 with *Prayer* and *Almes-giving* ;
 (which are undoubted duties) and
 rescued from the Pharisaical abuses
 of it, the true manner of it being
 insinuated : Insomuch that it may
 be justly demanded, how comes it
 to stand in the Christian law ? to
 what end needed its practice to be
 vindicated from corruption, and
 asserted as it is by Christ, to its pu-
 rity, if it were not a Christian duty ?
 Besides

3. We find God in its season cal-
 ling

ling for it; of old by his Prophet *Joel*, Part IV. *Sanctifie a Fast, call an Assembly:* Chap. 3. which place though it intend a publick Fast; yet when the case shall be so with a private person, as the Prophet supposeth it with that people, it will by *Analogy*, and in reason hold of a private one. And it is evident our Saviour in St. *Mattbew* spoke of those private Fasts, which every one is by him supposed to consecrate unto God. Who knows not that the *Afflicting of the soul* (touching which we meet with so many commands, and such frequent mention in the old Testament) doth mainly intend fasting? And as to the new Testament, further yet: though our Saviour once tells us, the season for his Disciples fasting was not then come, *while the Bridegroom was with them*; yet at the same time he tells us, its season would not be long to, *and then they should fast.* Mat. 9.15.

4. Again, the constant sense of the world, and of all the Saints of

L 4 God

Part IV. God in all ages (amongst whom by
 Chap. 3. how much soever any have been
 more zealous, by so much the more
 hath he been in the exercise of fast-
 ing) is an argument (no whit con-
 temptible) of its being a duty. Not
 only the Saints under the Law fast-
 ed, and the Pharisee too twice a
 week, but the devout Christians
 have ever been to us ensamples here-
 of. And,

5. (Which sets it off with more
 advantage) we find not only the
 commendation of them for this
 practice, but the recompence of it
 with many signal blessings recorded
 in Scripture : which recompence
 God doth not use to give to will-
 worship. Thus we find *Anna* com-
 mended for her continuing in the
 Temple day and night, *serving God*.

Luk. 2.36. *with Fasting and Prayers.* And it
 is observable, that *fasting* is there
 reckoned as one part of her *serving*
God. That blessed vision, which
 Acts 10. led *Cornelius* to the knowledg of
 Christ, was vouchsafed to him upon
 a day

a day when he had fasted till about the ninth hour (which is with us three a clock) and then too we find him not at meat, but prayer.

Part 1V.
Ch. p. 3.

All which cannot but enforce, that though it be not *always* and indispensably a duty, as is Faith, Repentance, Charity, and such others; yet is it as far a duty, as any thing can be that is not required absolutely and for it self; and that therefore whensoever there is occasion for it (and no Christian can be long without due occasions requiring it) it is to be performed; and being so, if it should be performed in manner of a free-will offering, or oftner than in strictness the Christian might seem to have need of it; yet if it be done as it should be, it is likely to be acceptable to God.

But this makes it seasonable to enquire how often a Christian is to fast.

C H A P. IV.

*How often a Christian is
to Fast.*

IN answer whereunto it must be said, that no certain or constant rule, as to all persons, can or may be given herein: nor will the times of fasting be the same to all; some men having more *need*, others less (if not need, yet) *opportunity*. We are assured by the ends to which it serves, that many men's particular conditions (which haply leave them none other means to mortifie the flesh but this) make it a duty very necessary for them to be much in. On the other side, those who ever feed sparingly and temperately, and have an evener constitution, less inclined to carnality and inordinate affections, than have other men, seem to have least need of this taming discipline. And those whose labours

are

are daily and hard, and whose life is servile, many times neither have so much need, nor so much opportunity of fasting, as have those whose life is easier. Yet forasmuch as it is (according to what hath been above intimated) a piece of *Afflicting a man's soul*, and so a necessary piece of contrition and repentance (which hath commonly somewhat of *indignation* against a man's self in it;) there is none who can think himself wholly dispensed with for it, or to have no need at all of it. But I say every man's conscience and Christian discretion must in the fear of God set to himself the rule, how often he is to fast: for that every one best knows his own needs, and it would be very sinful in some not to use more strict and oftner fastings than others; and some on the contrary must be very injurious to themselves, should they use so much fasting as others (if they duly consider their leisure and condition) cannot but think themselves in duty bound.

Part IV.
Chap. 4.

bound to. This is the sum of what in general may be positively determined. Yet it is worthy our consideration, and may be a guide to particular persons to remember.

First, That it is a practice of very great antiquity to *fast twice a week*, and was in use as is evident before our Saviour's days, and by him not censured in the Pharisee upon any other account, than because he was proud and conceited of it, using to reflect upon it in ostentation of his own holiness, and scorn of others. And it is a very worthy note of St. Chrysostom's, that we should only *avoid the Pharisee's pride, but not neglect his performances*, as on the other side, *forsake the Publican's sins, but retain his humility*. There is also a constitution, which although perhaps it pretend to more authority and antiquity than it ought, yet must be acknowledged to be ancient and not unreasonable, that we should fast *Wednesdays and Fridays*,

days, because on the one the Lord was betrayed, and on the other crucified: and it is beyond controvertie that the primitive Christians used to have their solemn assemblies upon those days, not much less constant than upon the Lord's days.

Part IV.
Chap. 4.

Constitut.
a Clem.
Roman.
collect.
Lib 5.
Cap. 15.

Secondly, That if this course be not always to be used (which yet I know not what should hinder, except a man want leisure) yet at certain seasons, as in *Lent* and *Ember weeks*, the commands and custom of the Church will engage me to as much as this amounts to, if not to more. And he to whom the commands of our present, and continued practice of the Catholick Church in devotionals signifie nothing, is surely a man of a strange humourous sanctity.

Lastly, It is out of question that there is no Christian can walk strictly, and keep a good conscience towards God and man, who hath not his solemn set days for the performing that great and weighty duty of Dr. Ham-
mond's
Pract.
Catech.
Lib 3.
bumi-

Part IV. *humiliation*, in calling himself to an
Chap. 4. account for all his ways, and confessing his sins more particularly before
God: and those days should not be too slow in their returns [that is too seldom] lest his soul should be too deep in arrears [that is, lest there should be such a long score of his sins unrepented of, that he think it an infinite and endless work to repent of them] and so be loth to come to account at all. It is very reasonable therefore for every man and woman of any tolerable leisure to set apart one day in a week for this purpose; or if the whole day, or any other part of it may not be spared from the business of his calling, yet the dinner time that day may be borrowed from eating, and thus more usefully employed without disturbance to the affairs or injury to the health of any ordinary person. I do not say that this day ought always to be one and the same: it may be one week one day, and the next another, according as my occasions will best bear: nay even after

after I have appointed it, upon un- Part IV.
expected events it may undoubted- Chap. 5.
ly be altered without sin; but wholly
neglected it cannot be without a
sinful omission, except upon some
urgent or more than ordinary bu-
siness.

C H A P. V.

*Of the Preparatory acts for Pri-
vate Fasting days.*

THE worship of God is ever best
celebrated, when some kind of
preparation is made for it: It will
be meet therefore that somewhat I
do by way of preparation for my
private fasts.

And one piece of preparation as
well for these days as for the Lord's
day it self (though indeed somewhat
remote, or afar off) it will be, to
be diligent other days in my call-
ing, and well to husband both my
time

Part IV. time and estate. For if he, who
Chap 5. hath not by his six days labour
made such provision for himself and
his, as that he may be without care
of providing upon the seventh day,
will scarce rest that seventh day
unto God without distraction (as
seems to be suggested to us by those
words [*Six days shalt thou labour*]
being put into the fourth Command-
ment) much less he will be able
to allow himself constantly more
time in a week than a seventh day
comes to, to wit, some part of every
day, and a considerable part besides
of one of the six days (which is to
be his fast) to the service of God.
I would therefore have every man
not to incumber himself in this
world more than he needs must.
We should learn to know when we
have enough, and allow our selves
some part of our time to enjoy as
well as all to get. But this is prepara-
tion very far off.

The first act of more immediate
preparation for these my fasting
days

days will be, prudently to contrive, Part IV.
upon foresight and consideration of
my weeks business, what day or
days they are, in which I can best
spare time for this work: and those
days, or that day will be the fittest
to be pitched upon, in which I may
the most freely converse with God,
without the disturbance, which much
business necessarily brings. Besides
the time spent in my ordinary
course of devotions, which are not
upon my fasts to be omitted, under
pretence of making amends for
them, or running them up into my
Penitentiary performances; I cannot
upon those days, when I allow least,
allow less than two hours, and up-
wards, to the peculiar work of my
Fast. So much time therefore at
the least, I say, I must resolve such a
day to devote.

Which being resolved upon, it
will be fit (as a second act of my
more immediate preparation) in the
devotions of the evening before to
spend a petition or two in my pray-
ers

Part IV. ers to God, that he would by his gra-
 Chap: 5. cious Spirit prepare me for the work
 which I intend the next day, softning
 my heart, and giving me to understand
 my errors, that I may duly lament
 them and truly amend them; which
 Petitions I may easily see a fit place
 to insert in my prayers. And the
 day being come, unto my morning
 devotions it will be expedient to
 add some such short prayer, as this
 which follows.

O Lord, who seest the pur-
 poses of all hearts, and
 hast been privy to the inten-
 tions of thy servant touching
 calling himself this day to an
 account of his wayes, and
 humbling himself before thee
 for all his transgressions; Be
 thou in mercy present to me
 by the preventings and assi-
 stance of thy grace, that I
 may with a true heart and
 con-

contrite spirit perform what Part IV.
I intend. Grant that no worldly cares or business may so take Chap. 5.
off my mind from thee, but that I may be able forthwith to return, and without distraction to employ my whole soul in my designed devotions, to the glory of thy Name, my own amendment and comfort here, and everlasting blessedness hereafter, in and through thy Son Jesus Christ my Lord.

Amen.

And lastly, my morning devotions being thus finished, until the time come that I have resolved to retire, I must endeavour to converse, and behave my self in my ordinary affairs, so warily, as that nothing may discompose, disorder, or disturb me; no worldly design too much possess my thoughts, according as above I have prayed.

CHAP.

C H A P. VI.

*The order of Humiliation or Pe-
nitentiary Devotions.*

S E C T. I.

The entrance unto the work.

That time being now come, which I appointed to spend with God in my Closet; I must religiously observe mine appointment: For albeit the resolve was only private, and never proceeded without my own breast or Closet, yet hath God taken notice of it, and it standson record in his omniscience: and by breaking these my private and (as haply I may judg) les material resolutions, I shall soon learn to break my word and vows too in other matters, both with God and man.

Coming

Coming therefore at my time ap- Part IV.
pointed into my Closet, I reverently Chap. 6.
kneel down before God, and having
the sense of his presence and all-see-
ing eye upon mine heart, humbly
begin in some such short prayer, as is
this which follows.

I Am come, O Lord, into
thy presence upon work,
which no one hath more
need to do than my self, to
consider my ways, and repent
of my sins, and turn to thee.
But I have an hard heart,
not apt to relent; and dry
eyes, such, at least, which
seldom shed tears for my sins.
O that thou wouldest bow the
Heavens, and come down, and
melt my soul in such godly
sorrow, which might work
repentance not to be repented
of. Open mine eyes and help
me to see into mine heart: bring
my

Part IV. my sins to my remembrance,
Chap. 6. and set them in order before
me, that an holy shame and
confusion may cover my face
for them, and thou beholding
my contrition maist accept it,
and both pardon me, and assist
me hereafter by thy grace,
that I may live more *godly*,
righteously, and *soberly* in this
present world, and attain unto
blessedness with thy self in the
world to come, through the
merits of Christ Jesus my Lord
and Saviour. *Amen.*

SECT.

SECT. II.

*Of Reading, so as to fit my self
for Self examination.*

SOME such supplication being with all my heart made unto God, I may haply find it not to be always the best course forthwith to fall upon the examination of my self: For, for this I shall be the fitter when awakened and made more attentive to my self by some other exercise. It may be proper therefore to spend an hour in the reading some honest practical Book, which treateth severally of those duties which we owe both to God, others and our selves, to wit, upon that particular Book, which knowing to be very good, I have chosen and singled out to my self to read and practise, such as are, the never enough commended Doctor *Hammond's Practical Catechism*, or (if that seem to any too difficult) that

no

Part IV. no less excellent than plain and truly
 Chap. 6. Learned Book, *The whole Duty of
 Man*, (for the Author of which,
 our whole Church owes praises unto
 God, and if he be yet alive, pray-
 ers.) And in my reading hereof, I
 must endeavour to read

First, With understanding: so that
 it is not so much the repeating to
 my self the words, as considering
 and digesting the substance of them,
 which I must account reading of
 them. I must therefore read and
 study the Book as Scholars do their
 Books ; and if there be any mate-
 rial thing which I do not understand,
 mark it, so that I may inform my
 self, by advising with some more
 able person than my self.

Secondly, I must read all with ap-
 plication to my self, remembering
 that all this concerns me, and endea-
 vouring to see how it concerns me ;
 whether I perform the duty I read
 of as I should, or how I neglect
 it, &c.

By this means, taking upon every
 of

of my fasting days apart, my Book will in convenient season be read over: which when it is, it must not be thrown aside, but read through again and again, with the same diligence till I am perfect in it. Nor ought the third or fourth reading of a good, profitable and practical Treatise, to be tedious or unpleasant to me: for that Christian duties are not new, but have been, and always will be the same, and multitude of Books do but confound plain heads. All wise men know, that to make a mans self master of one good Book is better than to have slightly read an hundred, which were not either thoroughly understood or digested. To keep therefore thus to one good Book, which may instruct me of the sum of my Christian duty, till I have fully made it mine own, is my most edifying course.

Of Self-examination, and the
view of our life.

This my Exercise of reading being over, it will be seasonable now to fall to the examination of my sins. my self touching my sins. And there

I shall find a very good help of the former work of reading, especially after some considerable use of it, when I am once come to know my several duties: for certain it is, No man can see what he hath done amiss, what he hath left undone (which two heads of *Omission* and *Commission* contain under them all actual sins) till he seeth what he should have done. Now this duty of Self-examination a man may be supposed either to be a stranger in, and little to have practised; or else to have been much in it, and to be thoroughly verst in his heart and life.

He who is a stranger to it, hath unque-

unquestionably more work to do than the other. That he may therefore do his business thoroughly, he must begin with those very first years which he can remember, and trace sin from his infancy through his youth to his riper and present years. He must see what Devil first entred him, I mean, what sins first seized him, how they have grown up and continued with him. Singularly useful in this case will be those Heads of Self-examination, in that admirable honest book, *The whole Duty of Man*; in the devotional part annexed thereto, pag. 425. the use and application of which is also shewed at the end of those heads. But this will be too long a work for an hour or two. Such a person therefore had need to set apart whole days for this purpose, till he hath a little recovered himself, and set his accounts straighter with God. Yet must he not, while he is enquiring after unknown or forgotten sins, neglect to repent of his fresher

M 2 and

Part IV.
Chap 6.

and known transgressions. If therefore so it is, that for the present he cannot recollect himself, and make a diligent search into the whole course of his life, yet must he confess and bewail what he knows of himself, and together acknowledge how much he is in arrears, which he hath forgotten, or at present doth not see, and for all humbly beg mercy. But this not so, as wholly to put off further enquiry: but having this Fast examined himself touching so many years or months (according as his life finds his thoughts work) upon his next Fast to proceed farther, and so on the next still farther, till he come home to his present age. Now in this sifting of my life, if I can, it will be very useful to me, and much further a distinct Repentance, to use my Pen, and through each year set down my sins: By this means I shall be able much better to consider them, and so, both know more of my self, and of the deceitful ways, which sin hath to gain upon me.

And

And because as I owe to God Part IV.
Confession and Repentance of my sins, so I owe also acknowledgment and thanks for his *Mercies*, therefore in this enquiry, it will be necessary to observe Gods remarkable Mercies and deliverances to me, recording these also year by year, as my sins.

Thus will the sight of his Mercies aggravate my sins, and encrease my repentance ; and the sight of my sins, parallel with his mercies, commend his goodness and enhance my thankfulness, both which are singular benefits.

And because even afflictions have their use, and are to be accounted for ; if therefore I find any considerable adversity or cross with which God hath exercised me, this also is to be registered as the former. If it did me good, I owe to God thanks for it : if not, I owe repentance for being incorrigible.

Being thus come to my present time, it will become me not to run

Part IV. in arrears again, but every Fast-day
 Chap. 6. still to make my accounts even; and
 to that purpose to take care, as a-
 foresaid, that these my Fasts be not
 too seldom.

Supposing therefore, that I am a
 person who have so far practised
 self-examination, as that I have for-
 merly taken account of all my life;
 That, which I shall have chiefly to
 enquire into upon each return of
 these my fasting days, will be,

First, What new sins or *commis-
 sions* I have been guilty of since my
 last day of accounting.

Secondly, What *neglects*: espe-
 cially, if I have formerly made any
 vows or new engagements to God,
 how I have observed or slighted
 them.

Thirdly, In what posture or *tem-
 per* my heart hath continued, and at
 present is; whether soft, tender,
 penitent and in awe of God; or
 whether dull, careless, insensible, or
 otherwise out of order and prone to
 its old lusts.

Lastly,

Lastly, How the providences of Part IV. God have carried towards me si-
thence; what *mercies* received, Chap. 6.
what *afflictions* sent upon me, and
what hath been my carriage answer-
ably. These heads of examination
if I cannot remember, I must here
turn to, and put the question to my
self as to every point particularly.
And whatever I find more remark-
able, let it be registred in mine
Accomptal (so I call that Paper-
book in which I use to keep ac-
count of my life and spiritual state)
whereof, as is abovesaid, I shall find
singular advantage in my succeeding
time.

SECT. IV.

*Of the Endeavour of Godly sorrow
how to work ourselves to it.*

SIN is not such a thing, the know-
ledg of which is desirable for it
self, but only in order to somewhat
else, which it is apt to beget, to wit,

M 4. Godly

Godly sorrow and repentance. My sins therefore being thus known, I am to set my self about the sorrowing for them, and repenting of them.

And to godly sorrow the readiest course will be, more fully to fix my thoughts upon the sins, ^{of} which in my examination of my self I have found my self guilty, to look upon them so as that *mine eye may affect my heart*, my attent consideration of them may move and grieve me, as it ought. To this purpose I am to consider particularly;

First, The foulness of my particular sins in themselves and in their own nature, how vile they make me, how unable I should be to look men in the face, if they knew all these unworthy acts by me, which I do of my self, and God far better than my self: how vile therefore must they needs render me in his holy Eye.

Secondly, The several Aggravations which they admit; the chief of which, and those which are aptest

See the
whole
Duty of
Man, pag.
71, 72,
&c.

to

to affect me, I may take to be those which follow.

Part IV.
Chap. 6.

1. Against how great *light* and how clear *knowledge* of Gods will I have sinned. I knew such and such actions to be, sinful, when yet I ventured upon them.

2. Against how many *checks of Conscience* I committed them. Did not my own heart at that very instant smite me, telling me of the wrath of God and eternal flames belonging to those who do such things.

3. Against how many *engagements and obligations* to the contrary have I sinned? 1. My own vows and covenant both in baptism and since. 2. Gods mercies and forbearance, which should have invited and lead me to repentance. 3. Gods judgments and heavy hand many times upon me, which should have taught me righteousness. 4. Had I no hinderances in the way, which I broke through? It may be God's holy providence cast somewhat in

M. 5 which

Part IV. Chap. 6. which did a while retard my commission of the sin, and if I had not been desperately bent upon it, might have diverted me, and dasht the temptation. All these were engagements to the contrary, and have not I broke through many of them?

Was not I the *tempter* and Devil to my self in them? Did not I set my self on work without Satan's incitation of me thereto?

Nay, 5. Besides that I have committed them upon mine own motion did I not also commit them upon *deliberation* and advice? This must argue either much unbelief, or a strang contempt of God and judgment.

6. Is this the first time of the commission of this or that sin, or is it not now by *frequent iteration* become *customary*, habitual, and almost a *second nature* to me? And I hereby more a child of wrath than I was born?

7. Whether or no have not many of my sins been *publiquly dishonourable* to God, and *scandalous* to my

Christian

Christian profession? Hath not mine Part IV.
example, if not mine enticements, Chap. 6.
drawn in others to the same sin, or
driven others out of conceit with
Religion? Wretched man that I am!
that I should so hold [perhaps teach]
the faith as to make Infidels.

Lastly, Something of grievousness
the *circumstances of time and place*,
&c. may add thereto, which ought
not to be overlooked.

If the consideration of this the
soulness and grievousness of my sins
move not, or too lightly touch mine
heart, let me in the third and last
place seriously consider, what I have
incur'd and merited by my sins. Cer-
tain it is, God is for them displea-
sed with me; I am out of his favour,
and when I look up to him, I can ex-
pect nothing but his wrath and curse;
wrath and all its bitter effects upon
my body in sickness, pains and loath-
som maladies; upon my soul in hor-
ror of mind, and inquietude and tor-
ments of conscience; upon mine e-
state in disappointments, losses, and
ruines;

Part. IV.

Chap. 6.

ruins; upon my *Relations*, in making them griefs and burdens to me; upon my *Name*, in infamy & reproaches; nay, upon my very Prayers, in having them become an abomination before God. In a word, Gods wrath and curse in all I have & all I do, is the only portion my sins have made mine in this present world, and in that future and eternal world judgment without mercy, horrour and the gnawing worm, and torment everlasting, so pure, so exquisite as not to admit of so much refreshment as what a drop of water would give to a scorched tongue. This is the wages due to my sins, & which, except God in great mercy divert it, will infallibly befall me: and divert it he will not, except upon my sincere and hearty repentance, the thing which I have in present consideration, and with all my soul must endeavour, as I tender everlasting bliss, and the escaping everlasting torments.

Through such heads as these should

should I trace my sins, especially Part IV¹ those of them, which are most gross: Chap. 6.
and in my Meditations dwell so upon these considerations, as may if possible, move my sorrow, at least breed an utter aversion of the sin & a loathing of my self for it: And if it be so, that I cannot shed tears, and really mourn over my sins, yet if I can find in myself, a through displeasure with my self for my sin, and an hatred of it, together with an earnest desire to be freed from the habit and power of the sin, as well as from the guilt of it, this I may conclude to be a sorrow of mind, and ought therefore to cherish in my soul.

S E C T. V.

Of Repentance, which is the effect of godly sorrow, its true nature and way of practice.

THe Apostle saith, *Godly sorrow worketh repentance, which need not to be repented of.* Now that ^{2 Cor. 7.} ^{10.} *repentance may seem to consist of two things. Of a full purpose of heart to forsake*

Part IV. forsake sin, which is a change of
 Chap 6. mind; and of hearty endeavours against it, which is a change of life.

First, I say, I may not think I have repented of my sin, till I have taken up a *full purpose* and resolution of mind against it for the future. As long as there is in me any intention of returning to it again, I am an impenitent wretch. Now such purpose and resolution the foregoing consideration of my sin is apt to beget: and therefore by laying such thoughts truly home unto mine heart, by employing my mind much on them, I ought to endeavour to work my self up to such resolution, and never to sit down contented, or think my self penitent, till I am so wrought upon. I shall not much need to be minded, that during such endeavours, I ought to intermix with my meditations frequent petitions to Almighty God, whose Grace only it is, which is sufficient for me for the turning of my heart from sin.

Now

Now purposes and resolutions are Part IV.
rotten, except endeavours to fulfil Chap. 6.
them follow. This therefore is the
second part of repentance, that, as I
have *resolved*, so I endeavour against
sin.

And this *endeavour* against sin
seems to have two parts, the one of
which may best be acted in my Clo-
set, the other must be acted any
where and every where.

The first part of the endeavour
against sin is, to do what we can to
mortifie the habit, that is, the inclina-
tion, readiness, and customary prone-
ness, which we have to the sin, which
is to be forsaken. And that must be
done,

1. By considering with my self
what means, or remedies, I can
find out against that sin. Certain it
is, the more I can restrain or keep
back my self from the actual com-
mission or doing of any sin, the more
will the power of that sin decay in me,
the less inclined shall I be thereto.
Wherefore if I cannot at the first
sight

root

root out the habit, or overcome that miserable inclinedness, which I find thereto, yet let me endeavour to find out such means, which may keep me from the acting the sin, and, I say, that customary proneness unto the sin will by the grace of God decay.

Now in general it will be a true and proper *Remedy* against any sin to consider the occasions or inducements, which chiefly lead me thereunto, and to provide as well as I can against them.

Whether or no is it a sin which is deeply rooted in my nature and constitution? or whether or no is it such an one, which by my way of living, converse and custom, I have settled in my self? If it be of the latter sort, the breaking my self of that custom, the altering, as far as is possible, such converse as hath brought me into it, is a very good remedy against it. But if it be a sin innate, and after a sort planted in my very make and complexion, it is more

more difficult to subdue: But the Part IV.
way will be, (1.) To take such course with my self, as that for the future I may keep my self from the acting of it as much as may be; that is, first, to abstain from and provide against all such occasions which have or may blow up the flame of my inbred lusts. And then, (2.) If *fasting*, *watching*, or any such usage of my body will abate the strength of that particular lust, to practice it diligently: And further, (3.) To make it a constant petition in my daily prayers to God, that he by that Spirit, by which he is able to subdue all things unto himself, would mortifie in me the affection and lust, which I have after that sin. And by persevering in such course, no doubt but at length, through the divine Grace, I shall overcome it. These *means* therefore having consulted of (attending to my particular sin,) the next step which I am to take in the mortifying of it is:

2. To *resolve* there before God,
diligently

Part IV. *diligently to use those means*, which

Chap. 6.

I have particularly consulted of, and
so forthwith to order and observe all
my affairs (as far as in me lies) that
I may without any partiality use
them all, according to the best of my
skill, and in the most effectual man-
ner that I know.

The second part of the endeavour
against sin (which will not be so
much the work of my Closets, as of
my life) is *diligence in the using* of
these *means* (which I have thus con-
sidered of, found out and resolved
upon) wherever I am, and whensoe-
ver I have opportunity.

Now that I may so do, it will very
much help, if I write down these re-
solutions before God in my priva-
cy, which I am to do in mine *Ac-
comptals*; where also I am to record
every days fasting, and the issue
thereof, what I found new in mine
estate, what I resolved on, what
means I considered of against such
and such sins. We find, they not
only made a *Covenant*, but put it in
writing,

writing, and sealed it before the Lord. Part IV.
in their solemn Fast. *Nehem. 9. 38.* Chap. 6.

This will be one way to secure me against being slighty in my Penitentials: and it may besides much both confirm and quicken me in my execution of these my resolves, to read them over written by my own hand before God in private.

And being thus registered, it will be good for me to be often (when I come into my Closet about my devotions and examine my self) looking on and reading them over, lest forgetfulness should betray me into the breach of them.

S E C T. VI.

*An exemplification of the former
Rules in two firs.*

NOW to the end that this most necessary practice may be as plain as possible, it may haply conduce to set down some particular examples, in which those general rules

Part IV. rules may appear practised. And
Chap: 6. forasmuch as it was before said, that
all sins, of which we shall find our
selves frequently guilty, are either
such which are *rooted in our particular complexion* and so may especially
be called, *our iniquities*) or such
which by *some outward occasion* (as
converse or manner of living) we
fall into, one instance shall be of such
a sin, which is commonly too too
much rooted in mens natures or par-
ticular *Crasies*, to wit, *Uncleanness*:
the other in such an one, which
though haply a man may be natu-
rally inclined to, yet commonly may
be more truly referred to the head
of contracted than of in-born evils,
and that is, *Trifling away our time*.

First then, suppose that upon exa-
mination of my self, one sin, whereof
I find my self guilty, is *Uncleanness*:
and this I find diversly to have run
through a great part of my life.
Touching this; certain it is, that I re-
pent not of it as I should, if I set not
my self to root it out. Wherefore,
accord-

according to the rules laid down, Part IV.
thus proceed. Chap. 6.

Being come now so far in my de-
votions upon my Fast-day as to Me-
ditation, and having in my Medita-
tions chiefly employed my thoughts
upon my self, whereby I have found
my self guilty of this sin, I set upon
the repenting of it. To that pur-
pose I endeavour to sorrow for it.
I therefore consider, first, how grie-
vous a sin that is in it self. And in
this case it may be, that good practi-
cal book which I have chosen to my
self to read and study, may much
help me, and discover to me the
grievousness of it in its own nature.
This being done, I consider how
grievous my commission of it is :
what particular aggravations all my
actions of this kind admit. Here I
open this my book, and examine it
by those aggravating particulars
mentioned: Further, I consider the
evil it hath brought, and may bring
upon me; wrath here, and wrath to
come. All which cordially employ-
ing

Sect. 4.

Part IV. Chap. 6. ing my thoughts upon, I endeavour to affect my soul therewith, and to work in my self a loathing of such courses: This sorrow will work repentance, to wit, First a resolution against what I loath, and then an endeavour against it, as well by consulting remedies and means against it, as by putting my self into a way of using such means, of which particular rules have been just now given. And the result of my Humiliation thus far, I, as briefly as I can, register in mine Accomptal, in some such sort as this.

An.Dom.—Januar.—Fasted: I found my self guilty of Uncleaness. This I considered to be in it self a very grievous sin.

1. It defiles my very body, makes me loathsome.
2. It debaseth and dulls my soul.
3. It is that which nature it self is ashamed of.
4. God most perfecly hates it; and therefore when he expresseth the vilest sins,

sins, calls them Whoredom. Eze. 16.15. Part IV.

5. It is one of those sins, which God Chap. 6,
seldom suffers to escape unpunished
here.

6. I shall never be able to like my
self, or have any inward content in my
self while I practise it.

7. Perseverance in it will undoubt-
edly destroy my body and health as
well as soul.

[Each of these, and more than these,
as God shall be pleased to assist me in
my Meditations, I am supposed to have
attently considered.]

My particular commissions in this
case have the following aggravations.
They have been done.

1. Knowingly. 2. [as I find it with See Sect. 4
my self, possibly against checks of con-
science.] 3. Against my vow of bap-
tism expressly, &c. 4. Spontaneously.
5. Deliberately in such and such cases.
6. Frequently, and that long, &c.

Whereupon, most humbly begging
pardon of God, I resolved with all my
might to endeavour against it, To
that purpose I considered of those
lentens against it.

1. Spare

Part IV.
Chap. 6.

1. Spare diet: frequent fasting: avoiding high meats.
2. Spare sleeping: not lying down till sleep compel me, rising early, or at least as soon as sleep leaves me.
2. Hard usage of my body: lying hard, using prostrations, or tiring postures in my prayers, &c.
4. Praying often, and much conversing with God in holy duties, which will make me ashamed of such carnal delights and sordid enjoyments.
5. Avoiding light company, light discourse, gesture, looks, &c.
6. Considering death, and that in its pomp and terribleness: looking much on Skeletons, dead mens sculls, bones, or contemplating consumptive and gasty visages.
7. Not venturing my self on any opportunities or temptations to it.

These I then resolved to practise, and will therefore frequently read over. Amen, Lord, thy grace!

But it may be, this is not my sin: however, it will teach me how to deal

deal in humbling my self for that Part IV.
which is. Suppose then I find my Chap 6.
self guilty of trifling away my time:
There is no repenting hereof without
amendment: But what course
may I take to be truly penitent for
it?

The answer is: I must proceed as
before. *Meditating, Resolving, Consulting*, and by all means *Confirming*
my self against it. And the result of
what I am to register in my accom-
tal, may be thus.

[Such a day fasted] I found my self
guilty of trifling away my time. I con-
sidered the grievousness thereof.

1. This is truly idleness, what
name soever else I give it. For idleness
is not the doing nothing, but the not
doing what I should when I should.
Now idleness is undoubtedly a grievous
sin, as having not only its own guilt in
it, but the guilt of many more sins,
which it occasioneth.

2. This is the frustrating the end
of my being, as far as in me lies, a liv-

N ing

Part IV. Chap. 6. ing to no purpose : and that how unworthy is it of a reasonable creature ?

3. I must needs be unprepared for Heaven, and my great accounts, while guilty hereof. Every hour stands on record in God's omniscience: and I cannot, it may be, give account of three hours in a day.

4. How evidently do I ruin my self, not only as to the future, but as to this present world hereby. What might I do, and be, were I careful of my time ?

Further, for me to do this how grievous is it ?

1. I know it to be sinful. 2. When I have remembred my duties to be undone, I have yet neglected them, against the present warning's of my conscience. 3. How many ways have I been engaged against this ? So much, so worthy a work to do, and so much of my time already spent, &c. [Ease it is hereby to see how I may proceed according to my particular state.]

These

These Meditations being finished, and, as briefly as I can, entred, it remains that I enter my resolution of endeavour against this sin as before: and then study meet remedies thereto. Now this sin not being always *natural* to them in whom it is found, but *adventitious*, it concerns me to consider, as before admonished, how I came to be guilty hereof, and to suit my remedies to those occasions.

Part IV.
Chap 6.

1. It may be I am busied about many things, and so either neglect all, (or what chiefly concerns me) my proper duties. Perhaps I cannot endure that which should be my business, but am fickle, desultory, and rambling in mine employment, and though I am not much guilty of doing nothing, yet do I not do what I should: and this is undoubtedly a piece of idleness, as above-said, for a man to neglect the business of the season and of his calling, and to be most taken up in things which least concern him. Now here

Part IV. the remedy will be to consider what it is that is my proper business: to put my work into a certain mould and order: and then to set my self a task daily, and engage my self (as well as I can) to so much of it, before I divert to any Eccentrical occupation, I mean, to the busying my self in things, which do not properly concern me.

2. It may be I use to sit and talk away my time with friends and company: much goes in idle visits: I have a nature, which is too sociable, and when I meet with company to my mind, I know not how to deny my self of their society and discourse: and if I do not meet with such, I am apt to leave my business and go seek such. Here the remedy will be (partly the same with the former) prudently to proportion my time to my business: So much of my business have I resolved to do: that resolution must not be broken: so much time will that work take me up: so much, my devo-

devotions: wherefore I have but so much left for society: more therefore I must not take. If therefore I am light into any acceptable company, it will become me often to consider, how goes the time? so much of my imposed task yet lies undone. &c. If a grieved head aches: 3. It may be much of my time is spent in dulness, sitting still, &c. It may be my constitution is such, that if I eat heartily, I am a great while unfit for my work, and so feeding freely lays upon me a kind of necessity of being idle. Here the remedy will be to resolve upon a sparer diet, to bridle mine appetite and eat less when I do eat; or if I cannot that, to eat seldomer, and to be at least but once a day unfit for my work: which time of unfitness, if I will well husband my time, I may best allow for society; it will be fit enough for that.

4. It may be vexations, anger, or giving way to passion many times indisposeth me for business. Here

the remedy will be to watch against such disturbances, to endeavour meekness, patience, and the mortification of unruly affections.

5. It may be sollicitude about this world, thoughtfulness, cares, take up many of mine hours: and then, mine head being full, I cannot call home my mind, and fall to work: and when by my care I cannot find any expedient for what I sought, this breeds discontent, envy of other mens ease, happiness, freedom, &c. And seriously it is a great deal of time, which narrow fortunes thus steal away from some men. Here the remedy will be, study of content, frugality, wise husbanding mine estate, proportioning mine expences to my revenues. And so whatever I find to be the occasion of my loss or expence of time, let me studia a suitable remedy thereto, and register as well the occasion as its corresponding remedy. Let me then proceed to resolve upon the use of such remedies, and to order my particular

cular affairs in such sort that I may use them with the best advantage: and such resolutions let me always enter upon my *Accoumptal*, for the fastning them both upon mine heart and memory.

SECT. VII.

A further consideration of Repentance with reference to some particular sins.

Repentance may seem to have been considered hitherto with a Relation to *habitual sins*, that is, such sins which either by nature or custom are rooted in the heart, and have begot in the soul a readiness, and inclinedness unto them. But surely, if I thoroughly understand the practice of it, as it hath been hitherto described, I cannot be at a loss in what sort it ought to be exercised, when I find my self guilty of one *particular fall or sin*, the habit, or customary readiness to which, I

N 4 have

Part IV. have not yet contracted: for the sub-
Chap. 6. stance of my work is still the same,
viz.

Having in mine examination of my self found my self guilty, I am by attent consideration of that sin, whereof I am guilty, both in it self, and as it is mine, to endeavour to affect my heart therewith, so that I may truly sorrow for it: and though, it may be, I may truly conclude, that it hath not yet got fully a rooting within me, yet for as much as the first or second commission thereof hath in probability made me more inclined and easie thereto, than I was, when my mind, having been never much bent this way, was thitherwards more inflexible, therefore ought I to study and consult how for the future to secure and confirm my soul against any relapses or second backslidings: and after such consultation to resolve and engage my self with all possible strength against it.

One thing more, in case of sins com-

committed, or wrong done unto my Part IV.
neighbour, is yet requisite to the Chap. 6.
making my repentance sincere and
through; and that is, that I forth-
with upon sight of the sin, if possible,
make *restitution*: otherwise that I
make it as soon as I am able; and
in case I am not likely to be able to
make it, that I endeavour by ac-
knowledgment of mine offence to
seek for reconciliation unto him,
whom I have so wronged. The ne-
cessity hereof may be concluded.

1. From what hath been above said,
that repentance cannot be true, ex-
cept there be an amendment. Now
most evident it is, that while I suffer
the wrong done yet to remain or
continue, I am still injurious; and
so consequently there is no amend-
ment, and therefore no repentance.

And, 2. the words of our Saviour
most expressly enforce it. *If thou bring* Mat. 5.22,
thy gift to the Altar, and there ~~be~~ ^{23.}
member that thy Brother hath ~~ought~~
against thee, Leave there thy gift, and
first go and be reconciled to thy Bro-
ther,

Part IV. ther, then come and offer thy gift,
Chap. 6. God will accept of no sacrifice or
duty whatsoever, at my hands in
such a case, till I have reconciled
my self, if possible. If any think
this not to amount to restitution,
3. let him read *Levit. 6. 2,3,4,5,6.*
and *Numb. 5.6,7,8.* where he shall
find, besides the sin-offering to be
brought to God in case of wrong
done to others, it was enjoyned, that
the principal should be restored,
with an addition of one fifth part
thereto. Now if so it be, that I can-
not find those, nor the relations (as
Children, Widows, Heirs) of those to
whom I have been injurious, that I
may make restitution, let me give
and devote so much to the poor, as
would do it; this is to restore unto God,
when I cannot to my brother; let
me never lay up any thing wrong-
fully gotten, or that wherewith re-
compence should be made for
wrong done; it will eat us doth a Can-
ker. Besides I cannot, if by wrong I
increase my Gore, ever have a quiet

con-

conscience, or reasonably expect the Part IV.
Chap. 6. pardon of that my sin.

Now the consideration how this *Restitution* or reconciliation may be made, and the resolution to make it, may be best done in my Closet: and such consultation and resolution deserves a place to be *registered* amongst my other penitential Devotions, upon the same reasons as they do.

These rules in my repentance if I have observed, though I cannot look upon any action of mine as compleat, yet I may have hope I have not herein been slighty, but that God through Christ Jefus will accept it.

SECT.

A Method for

S E C T. VIII.

Of that faith which is requisite in order to pardon of sin.

Besides *Repentance*, it is commonly said that God requireth *Faith* of us in order to the pardon of our sins, and it is most certain, if we understand *Faith* as we ought ; But it is as certain, that people are ordinarily very much mistaken in the nature of *Faith* ; as it is not unusual for us to be in such things, the names whereof are taken in such different sensess as the name of *Faith* is in Scripture.

Now *Faith*, we all of us know, signifies *Belief* : and therein doth the nature of it lye. Him that we believe in is *God* : that which we believe is his *Word*. So then, *Faith* is a full belief or credence of the whole *Word of God*, and especially of the *Gospel* ; a receiving it, and every part of it, in a way suitable to the

See Dr.
Ham.
Pract.
Catech.
Lib. 1.
Sect. 3.

the matter of it ; agreeing to what- Part IV.
ever is therein affirmed, as being Chap. 6.
true ; believing all the promises,
that God will never fail on his part,
unless we do on ours, setting our
selves to fulfil all the commands, as
believing all that is commanded to
be our duty and of indispensable ne-
cessity to salvation, being affected
with an holy care and fear, upon
consideration of all the threat-
nings , as being perswaded God
will be as good as his word, and
punish all impenitent sinners. Faith,
I say, is the hearty and sincere em-
bracing and being perswaded of
the whole Word and these its parts,
and the being affected accordingly :
and we must not single out the *pro-
mises* and believe them alone, for
all *commands* and *threats* are no less
the Word of God than are the pro-
mises, and therefore must be as much
believed , nor shall any one ever
be justified who doth not thus be-
lieve.

If it be asked, whether it be not
faith

Part IV. *faith* in the free promises of the
Chap. 6. Gospel, or a trusting to God
through Christ, that he will pardon
my sin, which doth chiefly *justify*
me, I say, No: and that the embrac-
ing the doctrine of the Gospel, the
receiving every command and threat
so deeply into my heart, as that the
belief of the one turns forthwith
into obedience, and of the other
into an holy fear, (which are the
other parts of faith) cannot be con-
ceived to be either in their own
nature inferiour unto that trust, or
less either valued or required by
God, I do not say that God accepts
of any of them, or all of them, for
their worth: (He accepts of them,
and of the person, in whom they
are, purely through Christ, through
his merits doth he impute this faith
to such persons for righteousness,
that is, reckon and accept of this his
cordial and impartial receiving his
whole Gospel after this sort, as well
as if he had performed perfect and
unflinching obedience, as he was
first

first bound:) but this I say (and Part IV. Chap. 6.) that upon the evidence already hinted) that justification, or the pardoning of sin, is no more appropriated to that one act of faith, which we call trust, than to those other ; and that I cannot (if comparison in this case be made) but account those other acts(that impartial submitting and devoting the soul to obedience answerable to every command, that true resting in the fear of God) as the more principal, worthy, and I am sure, less to be suspected acts of faith: At the least I cannot conceive, what we call a justifying faith to proceed any otherwise than as follows.

First, I do believe the promise of pardon of sin to be true, and God to be faithful, and that without all doubt God will not fail on his part, except I fail on mine. God will not fail to give the promised blessing, if I fail not to perform the condition, upon which he hath promised it.

Secondly, I therefore forthwith set my self about the condition, or bold duty

Part IV. duty required, as I expect the blessing or promised mercy from God :

Chap 6. I sorrow for my sins ; I endeavour amendment of life ; I cleave unto God with full purpose of impartial obedience.

Thirdly, Having done so, I do not believe that all this is worth any thing in it self, but that it is through the meer grace of God in Christ Jesus, that I must be accepted, pardoned, and saved. Wherefore I trust to God according to his promise (the condition of which I have endeavoured to fulfil) that he will through Christ pardon all my sins, and reckon this my faith to me for righteousness. To trust for the pardoning of my sins upon any other terms is unbelief and presumption : for it is a believing God will pardon my sins upon other terms, than he hath said he would ever pardon sin, and that is a believing God will be false.

But now let the case be put, that some grievous sinner, much humbled

bled under the fence of his notorious wickedness, doth, as before-said, believe the promise to be true as it is, set himself about the fulfilling its condition (sorrowing, repenting, &c.) believe all that he doth to be in its self worth nothing, but yet Christ's merits to be of infinite worth, through which notwithstanding he dare not trust for the pardon of his sins, as remembering them to be so great, and doubting lest he hath not yet performed the condition, which the promise of the pardon of sin through Christ's merits requires, and in this temper dies; Put, I say, this case, shall we think this man hath not a true and justifying faith? He hath surely, and it may be a truer faith, than hath many an one who hath yet more of the trust. But yet it is evident he hath not this trust: for he durst not, through fence of his own unworthiness animate himself thereto. Seeing therefore, that it is very possible a man may in such case be justified

Part IV. justified without that act of faith, I
Chap. 6. conclude that justification is not appropriate unto it, that is, that a trusting in God that he through Christ will pardon my sin, is not that act of faith which chiefly justifies me, and that they are very much mistaken, who take this (by it self) to be the true nature of justifying faith, that they believe God will pardon their sin for Christ's sake. So then, I now see the course which I am to take, in my *humiliation*, to sue out the pardon of my sin: I am to *believe*, that God will not fail on his part, if I do not fail on mine: I am therefore to *repent* of my sins, as before I have been taught, and *persist* in *amendment of life*, all the while *trusting* in the grace of God through Christ, according to the promise of the Gospel, that, I doing thus, my sins shall not be laid to my charge, as being taken away by the cross of Christ, in whose merits I have, through this my faith and the mercy of God to me, a share.

SECT.

SECT. IX.

Of Prayer upon such Fasting-days.

That which will much heighten my affection in this my repentence, and further compleat all its parts, yet remains, to wit, prayer; which as it must on this occasion and day be more large and particular than ordinary, so I cannot now want matter for it, after such consideration of my condition, and of the way how I am to seek for pardon of sin, as is supposed (if the former rules have been observed) to have foregone. Particularly, I am to frame my prayers, or at least to alter them, as near as I can, to my condition.

1. Confessing my several sins, and that not without those aggravating circumstances, in which I formerly considered them.

2. Representing before God my sorrow, my resolution of heart against them.

3. Beg-

Part IV.
Chap.6.

3. Begging his grace, to assist me in the fulfilling my godly purposes and pardon for all my sins, whether known and confessed, or as yet unknown to me.

To these heads my Christian discretion may add more according to my particular condition. To wit if any judgment rest on me or mine, or is feared by reason of these my sins, I may implore deliverance from it: If any mercy is expected, or by me aimed at, which I fear my sins may most justly hinder or blast, I may importune God for the granting it; or otherwise apply my self as occasion serves.

Now as to the form or outward manner of my prayer; if I am able to pray otherwise, I shall not haply on these occasions see it always fit or convenient so use set or composed forms; for that there may be many particular affecting circumstances of my sins, which no form will express so plainly, as I have need to express them for the moving

my

my sorrow. If therefore I find my heart ready and so composed, that I dare venture upon what we call a *conceived* prayer, which being of mine own invention, by the assistance of the Spirit, may more perfectly suit with my condition in all, than one framed by another to my hand, having either noted in a Paper before me the substance or matter of my *Confessions*, *Petitions*, and *Thanksgiving*, (which Paper for memories sake, I lay before me when I kneel down to prayer) or else so considered of, as that it will be ready, I may spend a few thoughts touching the particular expressions; by which I intend to represent this my mind to God. To this purpose these two practices may be helpful.

I. To read any part of the Word of God, which (being I daily read some of it) I may know to be suitable to my present case. If I find mine heart hard, let me read some affecting

Part IV. ing working place. (Such I may be
 Chap. 6. presumed to have noted as I have
 ~~~~~ read in my course.) If I find it tender,  
 let me read such place or places, as  
 may nourish this tenderness , or  
 raise me to an higher pitch of zeal  
 and ardency in these duties which I  
 perform to him. And in like manner,  
 in other cases.

2. To recal and consider such fit  
 expressions of the particular matters  
 which I am to set forth before God,  
 as I may be presumed to have obser-  
 ved and treasured up in my memory  
 or Book, in my ordinary course of  
 reading.

After such premeditation, with an  
 holy fear , I am to endeavour to  
 pour out my inward conceptions be-  
 fore God, as fitly and as fervently  
 as I can. But I must not think that  
 fervency lies in *loud speaking*, but in  
 the inward affection of the soul :  
 notwithstanding if my Closet be so  
 situate, that I may judg I cannot be  
 heard without, I may many times  
 find, that it will conduce, if not to  
 the

the affecting me more, yet to the keeping my mind more close to my business, for me to speak in a voice exceeding a private whisper.

Part IV.  
Chap. 6.

But let me be never so able a person, and my heart never so fixt, to use a form so far, as where occasion shall serve to leave it a while, (to wit where I would confess or ask more particularly) may keep my prayers from being loose, imperfect, broken and disorderly, and consequently make my devotions riper. Now such an one is this which follows.

**O** Thou Great, Holy, and Invocati-  
Fearful God, unto whom <sup>or.</sup>  
all things are naked and open ;  
and before whom , as being  
of purer eyes than to behold  
iniquity , nothing that is un-  
righteous shall stand. I even  
blush and dread to appear be-  
fore thee : for in me there is  
nothing but iniquity that thou  
canst

General  
Confessi-  
on of grie-  
vous guilt.

Part IV. canst behold. Iniquity indeed Chap.6. is too clean a word: I am nothing but filth. I have sinned against Heaven and before thee; and am so far unworthy of being called thy son, that I am not fit to be called thy servant: but deserve rather as a Rebel, as a faithless and treacherous wretch against thy Majesty, to be destroyed of the Destroyer, to have all thy wrath and plagues to meet in me, and to be made unto the world an example of thy severity and revenging justice, that by me men might learn, no more to presume and backslide.

Allegatio  
of promi-  
ses, to af-  
fet or  
melt the  
heart  
more  
kindly.

But there is mercy with thee, O Lord, that thou mayst be feared and sought unto: Nor hast thou, as thou hast protest-  
ed, any pleasure in the death of  
sin-

sinners; but art so desirous, that Part IV.  
they might return and be healed, Chap. 6.  
that thou hast not spared thy very only begotten Son, but hast given him to seek, and, by death it self, to save the lost Sons of men; promising, that of all those, who through him come home unto thee, thou wilt by no means cast off any. I come, O Lord, at least I have here set my self in the way to come, and bewail my departures. And let not my Lord be angry, and I will confess.

I have, O God, a most corrupt nature and heart, full of impurities and abominable things, as a Cage of unclean Birds. She was innocent in comparison of me, out of whom came but seven Devils: I may

O

most

Part IV. most truly style my self Le-  
Chap. 6. gion: such swarms of lusts do

Wheresoever in  
this prayer the  
mark † is found,  
the Reader must  
not forget to con-  
sider particularly  
touching those ex-  
pressions, whether  
they fit his condi-  
tion.

possess me! The lusts  
of the flesh († Intem-  
perance, Idleness, Un-  
cleanliness) the lusts of  
the eyes († Covetous-  
ness, Envy) the Pride  
of life († Conceited-  
ness of my self, Am-  
bition and proud  
Wrath) are things fa-  
miliar to me, rooted  
and grounded in my heart: And that truly, Lord, not so  
much by nature, as by contin-  
ued custom and wicked pra-  
ctice. I have my self made my  
soul more depraved, than I ever  
received it from corrupt na-  
ture. That I am dull and  
heartless in the performance of  
all holy duties; that I am vigo-  
rous

rous and active in the serving Part IV.  
my lusts and pleasures, and the  
fulfilling the desires of my flesh  
and mind ; that I am vain, heed-  
less, and commonly void of thy  
fear in all my ways, I owe very  
much unto my own vicious  
conversation ; unto my giving  
my self up to walk in my own  
ways ; unto my choosing vani-  
ty, and addicting my self there-  
to ; unto my either total neg-  
lect or slighty discharge of thy  
worship. Impossible in a manner  
it is, that any one who lives as  
I have done, should have a bet-  
ter heart than I have.

And at this rate , O Lord, Of actual  
have I ever lived. My child- fin. In  
hood, the innocent part of hood.  
my life, was a state of necessa-  
ry ignorance of thee : yet even  
O 2 herein

herein how soon did the accursed fruits of inborn lusts begin to shew themselves! My youth, what was it, but a vain and brutish, a mad and sensual age! As to that small notice, which therein I had of thy will and nature, how little credit did I give unto it, and how ineffectual was it upon me, either to the quickening me to my duty, or restraining me from any wickedness! But as to my riper years, O Lord, I know not what to say: I should in truth sit down astonish'd before thee, but that I want a due sense of my sinfulness. Mine iniquities are gone over my head: That they are greater than I can bear, is little; they are greater than I can comprehend or number. Nay if I should let pass my sins

sins of ignorance, of infirmity, of heedlessness and inadvertency, (by which notwithstanding I seriously acknowledg my self, times without number, to have dishonoured and provoked thee:) If I should insist only upon my knowing, presumptuous and wilful sins, even these, O Lord, it were impossible for me to reckon up. For besides that vast number of them, which I cannot call to mind (all which notwithstanding are upon record before thee) what a black and tedious Catalogue of them have I here open (or, which I can spread) before thee! How many wilful neglects, yea, even contempts, of my duty! How many resolute perpetrations of horrid crimes; such which I

O 3. now

† If need  $\dagger$  now am ashamed even to require, now may in this, and such other places be ex-  
changed with often or some-  
times. think of, yet did not then blush to commit sins, the heinousness whereof being con-  
sidered, if I could do no-  
thing else but mourn over them all my days, though I should weep, as my Saviour sweat, in

blood, under unknown anguish and agonies, I could not but account my self impenitent. Nay, had I only that one sin of [ \* \* ] so often by me re-  
peated to bewail, what sorrow

Here are to be mentioned thy chiefeſt and moſt frequent ſin or ſins.

could ſuffice for its due lamentation.

But if I add hereunto my [ \* \* ] my [ \* \* ] &c. what rea-  
ſon have I, were my fasts, con-  
fessions, prayers and tears a  
thouſand fold to what they are  
or can be, to ſit down and la-  
ment

ment my notorious impenitence!

Part IV.  
Chap.6.

And besides this weight of <sup>Actual</sup> guilt, which the heinous na- sins ag- ture of my sins themselves loads, aggravated, me with, what a sad additional pressure do their dismal aggra- vations bring? What circum- stance almost can there be that makes sin grievous which I may not find in most of mine? It is but an ordinary aggravation of my sins, that they have been committed against knowledge, that I have held thy truth in unrighteousness, and, being convinced of my duty, have both neglected it, and done contrary unto it:

† The very instant dictates of <sup>Against</sup> Consci- conscience, protesting against <sup>Consci- ence,</sup> the sins which I have been a- bout to commit; the sinings

O 4 of

of mine own heart, not only after and before, but amidst the very commission of them, have not restrained my head-strong will.

Against  
the sti-  
vings of  
the Spirit.

¶ Nay, O Lord, hath not the voice of thy Spirit joyned with the voice of my Conscience, and the united persuasions of both striven with me, but all in vain? ¶ Have I not known that if I would resist, through thy grace I should overcome? And might I not through the same grace, have resisted if I would? ¶ Have not I at the very same time thought of thy wrath and eternal flames belonging to those who do such things? and yet this in vain too. ¶ And besides the vow of my Baptism, which I have owned and acknowledged my self to stand

Against  
vows.

stand bound by, Ah! Lord, Part IV.  
have I not made many a parti- Chap. 6.  
cular vow against those very sins, which after, as a Dog to his vomit, I have returned to; And † those vows brought to thy Table, and sealed in the Blood of thy Son? ¶ Have not At the Lord's I tasted thy mercies encourage- Table.  
ing mine obedience, and on the contrary, sometimes wrung out Against almost the dregs of thy wrath and Judge- Mercies in punishment of my backslidi- ments.  
dings.

Further, hast not thou many a time hindered me in my prosecution of these sins, and by some interposing providence, dulled the temptation, which I lay under towards them; † When yet I have proved so far a Devil to my self, as to retrieve the temptation, and O-

O 5. verri

ver-bearing the voice of my conscience, the resistance of thy Spirit, breaking through all engagements to obedience, which either thou or my self have laid upon me, yea, and the very hindrances and lets, which have been put in my way against those sins, I have returned to the attempts and practices of them! Ah Lord! What can such a sinner be fit for, but destruction? And yet after this sort, how long have I lived sinning! And how have I hardened my heart against all those means, which thou hast used for my betterment! Besides, How many of these my sins have been committed openly and in the sight of the Sun, to the dishonour of thee, and to the scandal of others, who

Continu-  
ance in sin

Openness  
of sin.

who beholding my practices, Part IV.  
have blasphemed, at least been Chap. 6.  
provoked to blaspheme, and  
speak evil of Christianity!

All this, O Lord, is but my Confessi-  
old wickedness: I have later on of la-  
[and therefore, if possible, some  
of them more grievous] sins  
to confess unto thee. It is but  
[such or such a time or day].  
that I [ \* \* ] Ah.

how can I lift up *Here mention la-*  
my face or look to- *ter falls.*

wards thee my so oft offend. Confessi-  
ed God! ¶ And yet, notwithstanding on of my  
standing all this, I have not other  
yet done, O Lord. For be- mens sins.  
sides these sins of mine own,  
what a multitude of the sins  
of other men do I stand acces-  
sary unto and guilty of! How  
many, for ought I know, have  
I undone by my example!

What

Part.IV. What a multitude is there, for  
 Chap.6. whose profaneness and unbelief  
 (being occasioned by the scan-  
 dal against Religion, which my  
 looseness hath possest them with)  
 I am to answer for! † Some  
 there are, whom I have more  
 directly and neerly corrupted.  
 And how many more may they  
 have corrupted, who haply had  
 not been in that case corrupt  
 themselves, had not I propa-  
 gated such sins to them! Ah!  
 wretched man that I am, who  
 have not been so far innocent  
 as to be wicked alone, and  
 destroy no more than my  
 self.

Confessi-  
 on of im-  
 penitence

And now, O Lord, after I  
 have confessed thus much, not-  
 withstanding all which I have  
 confessed, and much more which  
 I am not able to express, nor  
 so

so much as my self to know, Part. IV.  
what an hard, unbroken and Chap. 6.  
stupid heart have I ! The truth  
is, the multitude and grievous-  
ness of my sins is such, as is e-  
nough to make me impenitent  
and desperate upon the meer  
sight of them. † I may well  
doubt whether it be possible,  
that such a backsliding wretch  
as my self should ever be re-  
newed again unto repentance,  
or thereby restored. ¶ But for-  
asmuch as I understand, that to  
turn thus desperate, and to neg-  
lect repentance and amendment  
of life, would be worse than all  
the wickedness, which I have  
hitherto wrought, I am here  
prostrate before thee to bewail  
my self, and with sorrow and  
grief of heart for my former  
ways do I here cast my self  
upon

Part IV. Chap. 6. upon thee. If thou wilt have mercy, thou canst still save me: If thou wilt not, Lord, I perish. But doest thou use to suffer those to perish, who thus with such repentance as they can, submit and humble themselves at thy footstool, crying unto thee for help? Far be it from thee, thou Father of Mercies! Notwithstanding, in as much as I, being much worse than ordinary sinners, do more justly deserve to find no place for repentance, and have therefore more reason to fear how thou mayst deal with me, deal with me as thou wilt, † through thy grace I will sin no more; no more knowingly and presumptuously as I have done. And to that end I have here in thy presence this day considered my ways:

Resoluti-  
on against  
sin repre-  
sented to  
God.

ways : † I have endeavoured to find out those wiles and methods, by which the Devil and mine own lusts have ensnared me in such grievous sins. † I have resolved upon impartial diligence as well in my endeavours against these particular evils as against all other, and in performing unto thee hearty and entire obedience. These Resolutions I here humbly present before thee, sacredly engaging my self to do my utmost to keep them, and beseeching thee by thy grace to engage my heart more firmly to them. And, Lord, let not any dulness or want of that affection, with which I ought to have confessed my sins, to have bewailed my guilt, and to have passed these resolutions

Part IV.  
Chap. 6.

Petition.]

For ac-  
ceptance  
of peni-  
tence:

Part. IV. Chap. 6. ons, hinder, that this my serious humiliation of my self should not be accepted before thee. Such contrition as thou hast enabled me to, I have endeavoured, sorrowing that I am not more deeply humbled; such, which is wanting, do thou bestow; For it is no less thy property to bestow than accept the contrite heart: The broken spirit is, O Lord, from thee. When thou of old commandedst water out of the flinty Rock, it forthwith yielded obedient streams: nor can my heart (dry and hard as it is) but dissolve into holy tears, if thou wilt bid it melt: Give forth then the word, O God; Speak, thy servant is here ready to hear. Turn thou me and I shall be turned. Send out thy

For more  
broken-  
ness of  
heart,

For tho-  
rough  
and par-  
ticular  
conversi-  
on,

thy good Spirit: let it enlighten the eyes of my mind, in the knowledg both of my self and thee: let it savingly perswade me of the truth of all that thou hast spoken, and especially, of the defiling, cursed, and damning nature of sin, of the sufficiency and efficacy of the merits of Christ Jesus unto all those, who by a right faith apply themselves to thee through him. (I do, O Lord, believe, help my unbelief.) And grant that this sight and perswasion both of my sin and Saviour may affect mine heart, so that I may sorrow after a godly sort: and that sorrow may bring forth in me those wholesom fruits (which after all my endeavours of repentence I cannot but lament to be

Part IV.  
Chap. 6.

Part IV. be much wanting in me, to wit) Chap:6. carefulness against sin, vehement desire and zeal of holiness, imagination and an holy revenge against my self; by all which I may for the future clear my self, and ever approve mine heart honest, upright and sincere before thee.

For Per-  
severance ¶ Suffer not this my righteousness to be only, as a morning cloud or early dew, soon passing away, but let thy grace alwaies dwelling in me keep open in my soul an ever-flowing Fountain of such penitence, that I may go on thus mourning to mourn over my sins, and perfecting holiness in thy fear; accounting all little enough, if so be I may but in

For Justi-  
fication. the end obtain mercy. And this my penitent return (at least hearty endeavour of such re-  
turn)

turn) accompanied with perse- Part. IV.  
vering study of impartial obe- Chap. 6.  
dience to thee ; do thou, how-  
ever most unworthy in it self,  
through the perfect merits of  
thy Son, accept, washing away  
all my sins (both the iniquities  
of my youth and transgressions  
of my riper years, as well known  
as unknown) especial-  
ly my ( \* \* ) in his *Here mention  
blood ; and reckon thy chiefeſt ſin  
ing, according to thy or ſins.*  
gracious Covenant, this my faith  
(which by such works as these  
shall discover it self to be alive  
and true) unto me for righte-  
ousness. And, if thy infinite *For affu-  
Wifdom ſhall ſee it to be good  
for me ; do thou grant me this  
further happiness, that I thus  
living in thy fear, may be ever  
filled*

Part IV. filled with peace and joy,  
Chap:6. through a comfortable assu-  
rance of thy favour, and hopes  
of eternal glory.

For out-  
ward  
comforts. As to all my outward af-  
fairs, by thy good providence  
be thou pleased so to overrule  
all events, that whatsoever be-  
fals me may work together to  
me for good. My sins indeed,  
O Lord, deserve quite contra-  
ry; even the severest inflictions  
of thy wrath and fiery displea-  
sure. And I do most seriously  
acknowledg that in all the judg-  
ments, which thou hast at any  
time laid upon me, thou hast  
used much mercy. All the  
Confessi-  
on as to  
judg-  
ments. pains, which my body hath  
felt; all the losses, which have  
impaired my estate; all the flan-  
ders, which have blasted my  
name

name (particularly \*\* ) I embrace as infinitely less than my deserts. That  $\dagger$  I am in any straits [ \*\* ] that I suffer otherwise (in my body, relations, &c. \*\* ) were all a thousand fold to what it is, I should confess it to be most just. Were I to enjoy no more good than I do deserve, I should have just nothing. Righteous therefore art thou, O Lord, when I plead with thee. Yet if thou wilt be intreated by thy repenting servant, to  $\dagger$  withdraw (\* or withhold) thy hand, to remove the punishment I feel (or not to inflict the punishments which I fear) but through the blood of Christ to deliver me from

Part. IV.  
Chap. 6.

Depre-  
cation of  
them.

\* These and such like expressions are to be used according to persons particular conditions.

Part IV. from thy present wrath, as well  
Chap. 6. as from the wrath to come,  
thy servant shall ever bless and  
praise thee, and be able to serve  
thee with more chearful dili-  
gence. However, Lord, thy  
Will be done, bring me surely  
to thy self, let it be by what  
means thou wilt: Please thy  
self, thy servant will endeavour  
to be content: Deny me what  
things thou wilt, only deny  
me not *Grace, Pardon and thy  
Self.*

Interces-  
sion.

And not only upon me, O  
Lord, but upon all men do  
thou have mercy, according to  
the gracious pleasure of thine  
own most holy Will, especial-  
ly upon the Universal Church  
Enlarge thou its bounds; pro-  
vide for its safety and purity,  
delivering any part of it, which  
is

is in danger, and reforming whatsoever of it is corrupted. Do thou with all suitable mercies bless this particular Church: Forgive the publick sins (\*\*) : Heal the publick Calamities (\*\*). Preserve and every way be gracious unto the King's Majesty, his Queen, and all the Royal Family. Let all thy Priests be cloathed with Righteousness, and let thy work prosper in their hands: and especially within this Parish, of which I am apart, let the knowledge and fear of thee increase. Visit all my Kindred, Relations, and Acquaintances (\*\*) with such blessings as they need.

*Here mention  
such sins or ca-  
lamities.*

Reward

Part IV. Reward a thousand fold all  
 Chap. 6. who have shewn any kindness

*In all these vacancies thus marked (\*\*) make such particular mention as thy condition shall require, or prudence suggest.*

to thy servant; especially (\*\*) Forgive and have mercy upon all mine enemies, and let not one of them ever fare the worse for any wrong done to me. Deliver in thine own good time thy righteous ones out of all their afflictions, and in the mean time support them, sanctifying all unto them. (\*\*) Shew thy self every way also sufficient unto all thine.

Thanksgiving.

Finally, O Lord, I bless and praise thy glorious grace, for all those blessings which I enjoy, and those particular deliverances, whether ancient or later.

latter, which thou hast vouch-  
safed me. ( \* \* ) Above all, Part IV.  
for thy redeeming, not only  
me but the whole humane na-  
ture, by the precious blood  
of thy well-beloved Son; for  
that knowledg which I have  
of thee in him my Saviour  
Christ Jesus; for any sight  
and sense of my sin, which  
through thy grace I have;  
for any hopes of finding mer-  
cy in that great day.

( \* \* ) I, O Lord, am far less than the least of these mer-  
cies. It is thy good-  
ness, thy goodness alone, which is the fountain whence  
they came: and mayst thou from me, and from Heaven  
and Earth, ever receive the glory of that thy goodness.

*Here bless God  
for any inward  
joy, enlargements,  
&c.*

Part IV. May I ever serve thee in new-  
 Chap. 6. ness of life and answerable  
 walking.

Concluso- And do thou forgive not  
 ry Petiti- only my former ingratitude,  
 ons. but my present want of thank-  
 fulness, together with all the  
 sins of these my holy things,  
 washing me, and my very  
 tears, prayers, and penitence,  
 in the blood of my Saviour  
 Christ Jesus, in whose words  
 thy servant will speak yet once  
 more,

*Our Father, &c.*

It is not to be supposed that this  
 Prayer without any alteration will  
 suit with the condition of every  
 Reader : God forbid all should  
 have sinned at that rate, to come  
 up to which this Prayer was fra-  
 med. The prudent Christian  
 therefor

therefore is to add, leave out, alter, what he sees good ; or, if able himself to do better, to lay aside all. Nothing is here obtruded on any, only directions and help intended to some who need them.

Part IV.  
Chap 6.

## S E C T. X.

*Of offerings to God for the use of the poor ; departure out of the Closet, and behaviour afterwards.*

MY Prayers being thus finished, I should not hastily run out, but pause a while, and remember, that there is one work remaining, which is not to be neglected, if I have wherewithal to do it, being it is required by God in an acceptable Fast : and that is, to add something every Fast, though it be the less, to what I have formerly laid aside for the poor ; or if there be no such stock already made by me, much more then to design and de-

Part IV. vote somewhat to that purpose. *This is the fast I have chosen, to deal thy bread unto the hungry, &c.* It being thus given, I may deal it when I shall see occasion. Now as to the particular manner of this practice, directions have been above given, which especially upon these days it will be expedient to observe.

And this being done, let me with chearfulness depart my Closet; let not my behaviour be without innocent alacrity: and let it be my special care so to order all my carriage on these my fasts, that they may not, if possible, be taken notice of by any but my self and God; as being mindful of that command of

Mat. 6 17. my Saviour's, *Anoint thine head, and wash thy face, that thou appear not unto men to fast,* that is, behave thy self with such outward chearfulness ( of which anointing the head and washing the face are Arguments ) that no man ordinarily beholding thee, would take the day he sees thee so, to be

## CHAP. VII.

## Of great and more extraordinary Fasts, and the work of them.

BESIDES these my Fasts which come in course, at least once a week, several occasions may befall me, which may require an extraordinary fast. Such is any great evil hanging over mine head, or my friends, or the Nations, any considerable change of my way of living, or the like: but especially, when I am to receive the Holy Communion.

My worke upon such occasions  
will be the same as is formerly di-  
rected to: only my Christian discre-

Part IV. Chap. 7. tion will order it with a particular respect to that my great occasion which calls me to fast: which occasion I am especially to meditate upon ( and that not without a regard had to my sins: if there be any evil which I deprecate, to consider how my sins have been the causes of it ; if any good which I beseech for, how again my sins may blast that ) and accordingly to commend it to God in my prayers : in which case also the form of prayer delivered in the foregoing Chapter will not be useless.

Particularly as to that which will most frequently come in practice, my humiliations preparatory for the Lord's Supper. In these, besides that examination of my self, which in ordinary course I make, I am to look over mine *Accomptal*, to see every week since my last communicating, what my carriage hath been, how I have amended, especially in those particulars, in which I had formerly taken notice of my miscar-

miscarriages, and vowed reformati-  
on. All my revolts and backslidings  
are to be attentively viewed in  
themselves and in their aggravati-  
ons, and repentance, as before taught,  
to be with all diligence and fervour,  
that I can, exercised. But in case I am  
a new communicant, and now mak-  
ing my first addresses unto the Lord's  
table, or in case I have formerly  
been there, but not with so due pre-  
paration as I now would make, al-  
though the former rules of the pra-  
ctice of humiliation and repentance  
contain the chief part of my duty,  
yet directions more particular will  
be presently subjoined.

Yea, and besides these times of special exigence, ought I to be often surveying and looking over mine Accomptal. In mine ordinary daily devotions, or in my devotions upon my fast-days I shall find both need and opportunity for it. And if Scholars find it necessary to peruse their own Collections, or Common-place books, if Shopkeepers review often

Part IV. their books, to the end they may, by  
Chap. 8. seeing what they have formerly  
done, know how to order their future  
proceedings in their business, so  
as not to go backward, or be diligent  
to no purpose, how much more care  
ought I to take in the concerns of  
my soul, and for that Jewel which  
if I lose, although I should gain the  
whole world, I am irreparably un-  
done.

---

**CHAP. VIII.*****The Conclusion.***

THE Author of this small  
piece, Christian Reader,  
is very sure, that be thou who  
thou wilt, thou canst not  
but approve for the main that  
practice, which is here com-  
mended to thee: although there  
should be some particulars. (as

to the observation of Holy days or the like ) which may not suit with the humour of every mans devotion. - Confident he is, he saith, that the daily practice of *Reading*, *Meditation*, *Self-examination*, *Prayer*, the orderly and due practice of *Hu-  
miliation*, *Mortification*, and the rest of those Substantials which are here directed to, cannot be gainsaid. It might have been better taught, but he hath done it as well and as plainly as he could. Being therefore that thou canst not but say, he is a good man who thus lives, and wish that thou ever hadst lived so, he chargeth it again upon thy conscience thus to live: else art thou self-condemned, and guilty of known negligence and omis-

sion. Thou dost not endeavour what, notwithstanding, thy conscience cannot but approve. He is confident further that if thou didst but feel that peace, quiet, joy and happiness, which such practice leaves behind it , if thou hast any fence what it is to have a clear Conscience, and therefore free and chearful access to God , and an humble fearfulness of the face of men, which without some such practice as this thou canst never have , thou needst no other argument to quicken thee to this practice. Find a greater happiness on earth , than for a man to be at peace with and like himself , and get that peace by any other course , than such exercise of godliness, such circumspection over

all

all thy ways, as hath been Part IV.  
here taught, and thou shalt Chap. 8.  
have leave to neglect all :  
but if thou canst not, then  
think thy self bound to these  
practices. For directions in the  
making use of the Book thou  
hast them in the *Admonition to*  
*the Reader*, in the beginning of  
the Book, whither return and  
read the whole over again: It  
will be no whit worse the se-  
cond time read: And so God  
blesſ it and thee.

---

**F I N I S.**

卷之三

PERSWASIVES  
WITH  
DIRECTIONS  
To the frequent and Holy use  
OF THE  
*LORD'S SUPPER.*

By way of Appendix to the  
*Method of Private Devotion.*

---

2 Cor. 3. 4.

*Having renounced the bidden things of  
dishonesty, we walk not in craftiness, nor  
handle the Word of God deceitfully,  
but by manifestation of the truth com-  
mend our selves to every mans Consci-  
ence in the sight of God.*

---

London, Printed for J. Martyn, and are  
to be sold at the Bell in St. Paul's  
Church-yard. MDCLXXVI.

PERMANENCE

WITH

DIRECT

BY JOHN BROWN

AT 40

ASSURANCE

FOR A BIBLICAL LIFE

BY JOHN BROWN

IN 2 VOLS.

THE FIRST VOLUME CONSISTING OF THE LECTURES  
ON THE BIBLICAL CONCEPTION OF THE  
CHRISTIAN LIFE, AND THE  
SECOND VOLUME CONSISTING OF THE  
LECTURES ON THE BIBLICAL CONCEPTION OF  
THE CHRISTIAN LIFE.

BY JOHN BROWN  
AT 40  
ASSURANCE  
FOR A BIBLICAL LIFE

BY JOHN BROWN

PERSWASIVES  
WITH  
DIRECTIONS  
To the frequent and Holy use  
OF THE  
LORDS Supper.

*By way of an Appendix to  
the Method of Private  
Devotion.*

---

CHAP. I.

*A proposition of the particular  
matters to be treated of in this  
Appendix.*

Private devotion was never designed to take us off from, but prepare us for the publick worship of God. Wherefore, as considera-

## Directions touching

tion hath been above had, and accompt endeavoured, touching those secret duties in the Closet, which publick prayer, hearing the Word, and sanctifying the Lord's day require of me in order to their due performance, so is it but justice now that I consider what particular work in my Closet the worthy receiving of the Lord's Supper will find my devotion. And forasmuch, as upon the very first thoughts of this most Divine and Heavenly Ordinance, if reflecting withal on common practice, I cannot but observe a double fault very rife in this our *Israel*, Neglect on the one side, some coming not at all or very seldom, and of Temerity on the other, in them who come to it (and perhaps often): but consider not much either how or why they come; it ought to be my care to avoid both these rocks, and as commanded both to *do it often*, and with due remembrance of him whose death I shew forth till he come.

CHAP.

## C H A P. II.

*Considerations to move to frequenting the Lord's Supper.*

To move me to be a frequent guest at the Lord's Table; let me duly consider the obligations which lye upon me thereunto: some my Saviour, some the Church, some my very own condition and wants lay upon me.

## S E C T. I.

*Obligations from Christ.*

First, My Saviour's very instituting a means by which I might be so intimately united, and as it were mixt with him, obliges me not only in point of *Ingenuity* but *Gratitude*. For, let me lay it to heart. May this earthen body of mine, polluted as it is with a world

of

Chap. 2.

of sins, be yet made the temple and receptacle of the glorious body of my Lord, nay, in a sort have that body incorporated with it, and is it possible I can be so dull as not to move with all might and hast to the means of such advancement? Such dulness and baseness of spirit is not surely incident into a reasonable creature, if duly considerative. But then let me remember, This body was pierc'd, and torn, and given to death for me; this blood spilt for the remission of my sins, and will not this endear it to me? Have I means appointed by my very crucified Saviour himself, by which I may come and take my share of that very body which hung on the Cross for me, of that blood, by which I believe and hope for the remission of my sins; and can I be so irreligiously ungrateful as not to come at it? Are neglects the only fit retribution to repay unto my crucified and bleeding Lord, bleeding for me too, offering me still his blood?

blood? I cannot turn my back.

¶ Further, A second obligation my Saviour laid upon me, by that strange zeal of love towards me and the humane nature, with which he came to the institution of this Sacrament. When he speaks of his own passion, before he entred upon it, *I have a Baptism, to be baptiz'd with, and how am I straitned* Luke 12. 50. *till it be accomplished?* He seems even to have longed to suffer for us, to have thought the time tedious till he had been betray'd, and scoff'd, and scourged, and tortured, and had bled for us ( for a mixture of love and desire of accomplishing his work, conflicting with natural dread of the foreseen cup, must that his being straitned speak ) and at the beginning of that Supper after which he instituted this Sacrament. *With desire* ( the word is used for Lust ) have I desired to eat this Passover Luke 22. with you before I suffer. As if he 15. had said, within these few hours I shall be led away to suffer for you, which

Chap.2.

which (such is my love to you) I long to do. But before that, I have another no less passionate an appetite to satisfie, and that is of instituting that Sacrement by which you, and all that shall believe in my Name to the end of the world, may be made partakers of that Body and Blood, which I am about to give for them. Let me lay then this to heart: can I now add *unnaturalness* to my *disingenuity* and *ingratitude*, and turn my back on my dying Saviour, when he is now greedy and most passionately desirous, I might take my part of that Body and Blood which was given for my redemption?

If desires move not, yet surely *commands* may, for these are most directly obligatory.

Thirdly then, If my dying Saviour did not *command* me this, and command it too in remembrance of his death and passion, and to shew forth his death till he come, the neglect might possibly seem more

more tolerable. But now to the importunity of the Sacrament's own nature and our Lord's most passionate desires to have it instituted, he hath added his commands also, three times recorded by the Evangelists, and once by St. *Paul*, that it might not be deemed an unnecessary matter, which could be spared, shall I to my disingenuous and unnatural ingratitude, add direct disobedience and rebellion? Shall I stand out against all those obligations which heaven can lay upon me? Will I neither be won by such institutions, which even ingenuity and natural ambition would prompt me to embrace, nor yet by peremptory commands to fast and take what is so provided? What can I, in case I still stand out, think of my self? What can I say in mine own excuse? Or what can I look for, but to be denied my portion in that blood, the participation of which, against such obligations from my Saviour I have thus neglected?

SECT.

## Directions touching

## SECT. II.

## Obligations from the Church.

**B**EIDES this, the Church hath laid obligations upon me hereto, both by its Practice, Command and Discipline.

As to the Practice of the Church, it will not be easie to pitch upon any publick degeneracy in the present Church, which the practice of the Primitive Church doth more upbraid us of, than infrequent and seldom communicating. In all likelihood immediately after our Lord's Ascension, and the Descension of the Holy Ghost, the Apostles, and those early Profelytes of Christianity daily received the Lord's Supper: which though a most learned person, who more than once affirmed it most probable, (from *Act 2.*) afterwards seems to doubt, yet I doubt less of, forasmuch as St. Austin acquaints us ad Januar. it was usual even in his days. How- ever

ever that none of their solemn Assemblies in the ancient Church were without a Communion, is most certain from all antiquity: and the Scripture it self testifies expressly as to *Acts 20.7.* the Lord's day: The restauration of which pious course, that our Church at the Reformation designed, is from hence most evident, that there is no Lord's day nor Festival throughout the year, which hath not a peculiar Communion Service appointed for it.

¶ If the practice of the Primitive and purer Church move us not, I confess there is reason to fear the injunctions of our particular Church will but little avail. However, he who bid us account that brother as *Matth. 18. an Heathen and Publican who refused to hear the Church,* thought sure that her commands had no small obligation on her children. And the Apostle that commanded us to obey those that rule over us *Heb. 13. and submit our selves to them in as much as they watch for our souls;* and

Chap. 2: and withal added, that it is *unprofitable for us*, that by reason of our untractableness they should be able only with *grief* to give *account* to heaven of us, conceived it fit we should be obedient to such wholesome Laws, as those our Rulers should give unto us.

Now the substance of the Commands of our Church in this case we find in the Rubrick at the end of the Communion, that in all Parishes every Parishioner communicate, *at least thrice a year*. This is the least our Church will tolerate; not but that it is evident she should have her Children more frequently to communicate, as appears from that expression *at the least thrice*; but considering the common backwardness of people, she commanded what she might have hopes to obtain, the *least* which possibly (the generality of mens occasions being all considered) she could judge in any sort tolerable, and that was *thrice a year*. Wherefore in Cathedral and Collegiate

legiate Churches, it is enjoyned (as in the precedent part of the same Rubrick) that all the Ministers thereof communicate (except in case of reasonable impediments, of which negligence undoubtedly is none) *every Lords day at least*; that expression intimating (as well as another [*viz. on Holidays if there be no Communion*]) a little before) that it was fit and requisite that commonly on days of Solemn Assemblies, as are Lords days and Holidays, there should be a Communion. ¶ Of this requiring of her Ministers (where in convenient number to make up a Communion) that they should thus often communicate, whereas the people seem left at greater liberty, I suppose the reason is, because she presumes and requires them to be of stricter lives and sanctity than the common sort. So that it will from hence follow that our Church judgeth it requisite to all persons, who would live strictly and more devote to God,

Q than

Chap. 2. than the common sort, who too much incumber themselves in the world, frequently, if not weekly, to communicate.

As to *Discipline*, it hath been most reasonable adjudged, that the severe sentence of *Excommunication* is most justly due to such who neglect the participation of the Lords Supper. The Canon enjoyneth the Minister and Church-warden to signifie such: The Church-warden is bound upon his oath, as the Minister by the fidelity he owes to the Church, to make presentment of such. And amongst those particular cases for which by statute, the *Writ to take the Excommunicate person* lies, not receiving the Communion is one expressly. Which severe Discipline none can justly blame, who considereth that such persons do in a manner Excommunicate themselves, or will grant, that the Church and the Magistrate are bound not to see the Commands of Christ, and Ordinances of the Gospel.

spel neglected, but to constrain such, *Chap. 2.* who have subjected themselves to the Gospel, to obedience to it, where they will not voluntarily perform it. And it seems reasonably demandable, why a man should be punished for *swearing*, for *profaneing the Lord's day*, or the like crimes (as those who blame the severity of this Law judge fit) if he may not be punished for *gross neglect* of the Lord's Supper; seeing both equally offend against Divine commands. I cannot then but in reason think my self bound frequently to communicate by the obligations which the primitive and present Church lay upon me.

## S E C T. III.

*Of obligations from within.*

**L**ikely, doth not my own condition and wants strongly importune and oblige me to it?

**I.** Have I so faithfully kept the covenant of my Baptism,

**Q 2** and

Chap. 2. and those latter vows and engagements which I have made to God, that I do not need to renew them ? Alas ! have I been faithful to any one of them ? Now what so proper or firm renovation of them as by this second Sacrament. If I have broken my covenant, I have certainly forfeited the benefits I covenanted for, pardon of my sins , and life eternal. And how can I expect these, if when God daily offers to receive me again into Covenant (as he doth by this Sacrament) I neglect to come in, and enter covenant. But possibly that I think I can do, by setting down private resolutions in my Closet , without coming in publick to the Lords Table : Let me enquire then further :

2. Are all my corruptions so mortified, and graces so strong that single vows will hold me ? Do not I daily find a double , yea treble and manifold cord ( all the methods which I can invent or use to confirm my resolutions ) to be little enough

enough, and ( God knows ) many times too little? And must I not confess this Sacrament instituted by Christ as the primary and most Sovereign means of strengthening me? Nay, do not I find in my own experience, possibly, that of all the vows that ever I made in my life, I have been most cautious of those which I sealed in the blood of my Saviour? Though possibly ( wretch that I am ! ) I have broken some of them, yet I broke them most difficultly. With what conscience then, can I absent my self from, and neglect this Sacrament? Am I afraid of making my vows too strong? But possibly, I am jealous of my self, that I shall break even these vows thus renewed, and thus sealed, and therefore fear by new communicating I shall only aggravate my succeeding falls. Let me consider this case :

Is my guilt like to be any whit  
the less, because I do not strive  
against sin as much as I may, and use

against it to all means I have ? As in my present state, I despont in a manner of my own standing : of these two it is more likely, I shall be able to overcome when I struggle to the last effort , and leave no means unattempted , by which I may strengthen my self and get above mine enemies. Certainly if I endeavour my utmost against known and deliberate sins , God will not charge every slip or surprisal as a cancelling of this my renewed Covenant. But possibly I distrust my self and fear I shall not do all I can, to stand : In this case to come to a short issue, either I do resolve for happiness or not: If I resolve not for happiness indeed, 'tis no matter whether I communicate or no; I am a person desperate , who have given up my self to Sin and Hell. If I do resolve for happiness , it is certain I must resolve to exert my utmost might against every sin, and especially against such to which I am most subject. And if I have so resolved

solved, but distrust my own constancy to such passed resolves, I shall be willing and delirous to use all means to enforce, ensure and (if it were possible) constrain my self to constancy; and God hath not appointed, nor can I find out a more Sovereign means than this of the Lords Supper. I am therefore in conscience, as I tender my own Salvation, to frequent it, and in case I should yet fall again, to sorrow more deeply for such supposed future falls than ever, to resolve and endeavour a new amendment (as before considered in the practice of Repentance) to weigh with my self what a sad condition they are in, who have the abused blood of Christ to witness against them, from which estate there is no way in the world to rescue me; but resuming, with new vigor, my former good resolutions, and fresh addresses unto that blood for pardon and strength: thus am I to persist in that daily practice of repentance, and mortification, and

*Priv.*

*Devot.*

*Part 4.*

*Chap 6.*

*Sect. 4, 5.*

use of all means, especially this of this strengthening Sacrament, as often as I have opportunity ; to the end I may rescue my self out of this snare of the Devil. So that in fine, if this be my case I see my self inex- cusably accessary to my own ruine, if I neglect this recovering Sacra- ment.

¶ Besides these, I have great rea- son to fear there are other wants in my soul, which oblige me to fre- quent communicating. I enquire therefore further.

3. Do I use to keep all my ac- counts so even with God , and my heart in such a gracious frame, that I have not much need of that Or- dinance, which shall bring me to such righting my accounts (I mean to the strict examination of my self, touching new sins, reforming for the future, and sueing out the par- don of what is past) and to a more tender and heavenly temper of mind ? Alas , is not there many a sin which I fall into in my days, which

which passeth me unrepented ! And Chap. 2.  
as to all my private Fasting and Hu-  
miliations of my self , have I not  
need of some efficacious means , to  
make me more strict and careful, to  
deliver me from my usual slighti-  
ness and perfunctory performance of  
such duties ? Again, Doth not many  
a day pass me , in which I have  
great reason to complain of the  
want of a due sense of God , and  
my own duty on my heart? Do not  
I put up many a dull , and heedless  
and hard-hearted prayer ? and must  
I not confess, that, as it is very sin-  
ful and dangerous thus to live, with  
particular sins unrepented of ( or  
only carelessly considered ) and with  
an heart very much void of an  
heedful fear, or eyeing of God , so  
that the Lords Supper is a very pro-  
per and effectual remedy to both  
these so dangerous and intolera-  
ble evils ? Can I then impute either  
to frailty of my nature , and to  
common indispositions , incident  
from worldly business ; if in the

mean time I am conscious to my self of my neglect of that Divine Ordinance, which would rescue me from both. I see then, that that happy condition, into which preparation for this Sacrament would set me (of having matters straiter in a good measure between Heaven and my soul, by reason whereof I were fit for any thing, even death it self) and that blessed frame of spirit, into which both preparation and the frequent participation of the Ordinance it self would bring me, render the neglect most inexcusable.

Again,

4. Do I walk so innocently, and with such exactness observe the rules of Charity, as that I have no need of that holy Seal of Christian Communion, which I dare not come unto, till I have reconciled my heart to every man living, and to my power made satisfaction for every wrong I have done, and put an end to all unchristian contentions and animosities between me and

and others? Certainly my life is Chap. 2.  
not so purely inoffensive, but I  
wrong many, if not by deed yet by  
words, or at least by uncharitable  
surmises and censures of them, and  
possibly too by secret ill will and  
grudge. And are these things either  
unnecessary to be rooted out; or  
am I so ready and diligent in the  
doing of it; and in further reconcili-  
ing my self, and satisfying my of-  
fended Brother, that for this purpose  
I have no need of this Sacrament,  
which shall enforce me after a sore  
thereto?

5. Is my Christian faith and hope  
so strong, my comforts and holy  
joys so firm and advanced, that I  
find not this Seal of my union with  
my Saviour and pardon of all my  
sins most necessary? Should a dan-  
gerous disease befall me, or my life  
otherwise be hazarded, have I a  
confidence of my future happiness  
strong enough to bear me up above  
the terrors of death, and to supply  
with courage to endure whatever  
danger

Chap. 2. danger I may be brought into, even death it self, rather than seek an escape by any unworthy means? Rather, were I now to die, would I not miserably tremble, and doubt of my future estate? Were I stript of all earthly comforts, should I not be miserably dissatisfied, and unable to quiet my self, and meekly endure the Cross with due respect *unto the recompence of reward*, which I have not possibly such a well-grounded hope ( much less such a certainty, persuasion and assurance ) of, as it concerns me to provide, for the arming my self against all trials. And let me lay this to heart duly: If I come to be perplext with fears and doubts upon my death-bed, want courage, or behave my self basely in suffering, shall I not then too late a thousand times blamie and bitterly cry out of my negle&t of this sacred Ordinance? shall I not say, all I could have done had been little enough to support my spirit, and be ready to sink that I have been so regardless?

Last-

Lastly: But suppose I have been Chap. 2.  
so happy a man as to have behaved  
my self so Christianly in all these  
particulars, as that my conscience  
accuseth me not of any fault or de-  
fect (which I shall scarce find) ei-  
ther as to unfaithfulness in holiness,  
or neglectiveness of my great ac-  
counts, unmeet frame of spirit, un-  
charitableness, weakness of faith and  
hope, yet I shall have need of this  
Sacrament to keep me in this so  
blessed a condition. Certainly I have  
not, nor can have any assurance of  
my perseverance, (which the word  
of God will warrant or not call  
wild and presumptuous) without  
my use of those means, which the  
Gospel ordained, as well for the  
continuance, as advance of me in  
grace.

SECT.

*The sum of all urged against the ordinary excuses.*

**T**O sum up all then. Is the Lord's Supper so great a priviledge, yea, even advancement to my nature? Was my Lord so passionately desirous to have it instituted? Did he now dying strictly charge me to eat thereof in *remembrance* of him? Doth the Church by her practice, command, and discipline, enjoyn and even force me to do it; and is the thing it self so exceeding needful and beneficial to me, being a renovation of my Covenant with God, a confirmation of my vows, and a strengthening me against all sins; yea further, a means to place me in the full favour of God, and bring me to a most heavenly temper of mind, to renew, maintain and augment my charity, my faith, hope, and Christian comfort, and a pre-

preservative of me all my days ; Chap. 2.  
and can I absent my self from it at  
any time, when I have occasion of  
receiving ? Or if I once, or seldom  
absent my self from it , yet can I  
possibly live in the neglect of it ?  
It is certain if I do, nothing of *rea-  
son , Christianity , nor sense of my  
own interest* can move me. Suppose  
Christ himself should speak from  
heaven (and so he doth by his word  
and Ministry) suppose when I turn  
my back upon that prepared table,  
he should call to me from above ,  
*You! I died for you, I commanded you  
when dying in remembrance of that*  
my death , to eat of this bread ,  
and drink of this cup , the benefit  
thereof is greater than you con-  
ceive ; I have here commissionated  
my servants to give it you ; here it  
stands prepared for you ; my *Church  
commands, invites*, doth all possibly  
to bring you to it ; can you turn  
your back upon this body, this blood  
of mine ? Is it nothing to you, that  
it was given for you ? nothing that  
it

Chap.2. it is now offered to be given to you? Do you expect pardon, and grace, and life everlasting by it, and can you neglect it? What Answer could I make? Can I think in my conscience I should not be ashamed of making this? Lord, the Church professeth she thinks to receive it; kneeling is a reverence befitting so sacred matter: I think that reverence to be too much, ( though there be neither express Scripture, nor evident reason for such my thoughts.) And, because I may not be so irreverent as I think fit, I will not come. In short: All objections I can make of things of this nature are either pure cavils or matters very uncertain and disputable. The thing urged is a certain and undoubted duty: Now, am I just to my reason, or at all truly conscientious, if for *matters dubious*, ( which (if the Church know more than I, as in good manners I am bound to think) are safe) I neglect so *undoubted*, *weighty* and *beneficial* a duty?

It

¶ It can be no excuse to me, that I come not because I am not prepared, since to be unprepared is my sin: and to say, I wanted time to prepare my self, is as much as to say, I am not at leisure to be a Christian. I cannot therefore but see my self in conscience bound frequently to communicate, and it is fit I consult how frequently.

---

## C H A P. III.

*How often a Christian ought to partake of the Lord's Supper, and at what age to begin.*

NOW because nothing can be done often, which doth not once begin to be done, therefore this Question *how often* ought I to resort unto the Lord's Table, includes this, (which it is meet be first answered) *How soon* shall I come hither, or at *what age*?

To

Chap:3. To this the Orders of our Church seem to answer, at *Sixteen* years of age. But then, that passage is to be interpreted by others, which require that all persons now growing adult, be *confirmed* before their admission to the Lords Supper. So that the true answer to this Question depends upon the right understanding of *Confirmation*, of which briefly.

It is agreed by all sober men (though possibly otherwise of different persuasions) that there should be some solemn transition from our Infant-Membership to our adult, that is, from our being Christian Children, and as it were under age, to our being reckoned riper, and as it were Christians of our selves. To this purpose it is requisite, that being baptized in our infancy, when we could not personally take upon us the vow, and profession of Christianity, which was made in our names by others, we by our own choice openly take this

this vow and profession on our Chap. 3. selves. This the Church of *England* binds all to, in binding them to be confirm'd, as is evident by the Office of Confirmation; and after such assumption of this profession, and vow on themselves ( following therein pure and primitive antiquity) she orders that they receive a Blessing from the Bishop by imposition of his hands, after which they are reputed adult Members, and have a full right to the Ordinances of the Gospel.

According to the true intent of this wholesom Order ( whatever is practised contrary ) though indeed we are not to reckon every Episcopal Benediction to be properly Confirmation, and so not the intent of the Church contrariated so often as otherwise we might suspect) every person to be confirmed, is supposed to have been so far instructed, *privately* by his Parents or God-fathers and God-mothers, and more *publickly* catechized

## Directions touching

zed by the Minister ; yea , and taught to understand the words , and sense of the Catechism , that he is in some competent measure , able to give account of his faith , not possibly by declaring it in a long formal oration , but by answering (as to the substance ) such few plain matters as are immediately requisite to Salvation. And that this is the Churches intent , that all persons come thus qualified to confirmation , both the *Rubrick* precedent , and the *Preface* unto the Office of Confirmation abundantly testify. Now inasmuch as till such their Confirmation , and consequently such foregoing aptness , and understanding , young persons are to be admitted to the Lords Supper , it is evident that the mind of our Church in answer to this question is in short this. Every person when come now to such competent years of discretion , that he understands the main necessary matters of Christian faith , (in which his

his own word is not to be taken, *Chap. 3.*  
but trial to be made by the Gover-  
nours or Ministers of the Church)  
is to make a solemn Profession of  
his owning the vow of his Bap-  
tism, and of Christian faith in man-  
ner above intimated, and after this  
to be admitted to, and henceforth  
to frequent the Lord's Supper. Now  
this the generality of people (sup-  
posing them Christianly brought  
up, and instructed) may be well  
able to do *about sixteen* years of age.  
*About* it, I say, for it is not to be  
thought the Church intended cri-  
tically to insist upon two or three  
Months.

But in case at sixteen years old,  
any are unable to give such account  
of Christianity, as mentioned, I  
see not that our Church admits  
them to confirmation, much less  
to the Holy Communion. Yet is it  
by the way, most justly enjoyned  
that all of Sixteen not communica-  
ting be presented, to the end, that  
if any of that age are not duly in-  
structed,

Chap. 3. stracted, both they and those who have, or have had the care of them, may be admonished they suffer not their growing farther up in such ignorance, and unchristian neglects.

¶ Now as to the frequent iterations of my addresses unto the Lords Table, by what I have above meditated touching the obligations which call me thither, I cannot but conclude, it is my duty to embrace every opportunity, which is given me: nor can I justifie any turning my back upon it, when God by his Ministers invites me thereto: my unpreparedness is my fault, it can be no excuse. True indeed, if unprepared I may not in any wise presume to come; but in case of my abstaining, because unprepared, I am to account and bewail that, as a double sin; the one of neglecting the Lords Supper, the other of being in such an unchristian temper, that I was unfit for it, and could not without venturing my self upon

on damnation perform my Christian Chap. 3. duty. In most congregations at present, this Sacrament is so often administered, that all the Parishioners may partake thereof four times a year: but for my part, I see not how I can approve that mans spirit, who would be content with it eight times a year, if with convenience and order he could have it oftner: And I beseech God not to lay to the charge of this Nation the great neglects of this the chief of Evangelical Ordinances, and highest advancement of the Christian soul on this side Heaven.

---

SECT.

## C H A P. IV.

*Considerations to move to such care, and seriousness in receiving, as that we may receive worthily.*

His the eminency and dignity of this holy Mystery now mentioned, is a fit consideration to move me to the greatest care and seriousness possible therein, which will preserve me from the second ordinary mis-carriage of inconsiderateness and consequent unworthiness at the Lords Table. For,

(1.) Shall I be heedless and vain in the highest, and most heavenly Ordinance? Am I convinced that I ought not to pray to God, or hear his word with an unprepared, or inconsiderate mind, much less with a heart regarding inwardly iniquity: and can I tolerate such a frame

frame of spirit at the Lord's Table? *Chap. 4.*  
Doth the Prophet tell the house of *Israel*, that *every man of them, who set up his idols in his heart, and put the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and came to the Prophet, him who thus came, the Lord would answer according to the multitude of his idols, and take him in his own heart*, that is, him who came to hear from the Prophet with a corrupt and wicked heart, having not before laid aside his lust, and ungodly intentions by an impartial resolution of his duty (which could only turn *the stumbling block of his iniquities* out of his heart) him the Lord would entertain with all that displeasure which belonged to all the multitude of his abominations? Was this the entertainment of such? how infinitely displeased then will he be at me if I come, not to receive his Word from his Prophet, but the body and blood of his Son with such an heart as would provoke him not

R only

Ezek 14.4

Chap. 4.

only in any meaner sacred action, but in my common life ; and when to this my real ungodliness, and rottenness of heart, I at once add the greatest *presumption*, in daring to come whither none but holy persons are invited, and the greatest *hypocrisy*, in pretending by such coming I am of the number of those, who have cleansed their hearts that they may be meet guests at so sacred a feast ?

Further (2.) Let me take into consideration the vast advantages of having worthily received. It being supposed that I come with a meet heart, God by this Sacrament both *bestows* and *seals* to me all the *benefits of the Covenant of Grace*, and the blood of my Saviour.

I. He thereby gives me of his *Grace and Spirit*, the true bread of life, which feeds my soul to happiness; that is, he really communicates to me a *supernatural strength*, whereby I may be able, if I will make use of it, to resist and over-

overcome all temptations, to master Chap 4.  
all my lusts, to perform every duty  
of devotion to God, of Justice and  
Charity to my neighbour, and of  
temperance and self-denial as to my  
self; to perform all those, I say, and  
that in a most lively and spiritual  
sort; which I endeavouring to do,  
by exercise of this the grace of God,  
shall grow up in all Christian vir-  
tues, and comfortably still advance  
till I come to the measure of the  
stature of the fulness of Christ: I  
shall be as a tree planted in the  
Courts of God, ever green and  
flourishing, and full of fruit: and  
being so, shall be the delight of  
Heaven, and joy of holy Angels  
and a comfort to my self all my  
days.

2. God further hereby makes  
over to me, and bestows on me the  
*pardon of all my sins, the merits of*  
*his Son, and a full right to be in his*  
*Kingdom of Glory a co-heir with*  
*him, to whom I am by this Sacra-*  
*ment most intimately united. As he*

R 2                    gives

Chap. 4 gives me my Lords body, the spiritual Bread of his Grace to strengthen my inward man, (as before considered) so also his blood, to wash both soul and body from all original and contracted guilt, and to present them spotless, as that blood in which they appear before the throne of God: and being thus washed and purified, the merits of that blood are mine, even Heaven, and eternal life, which God hereby, I say, makes over to me.

3. This the body and blood of my Saviour mystically and spiritually thus received by me, turns even to my very body a seed of immortality, and of resurrection to eternal life. For, *As in Adam all died, so in Christ shall all be made alive;* and particularly it is by union with the body of Christ, yea, even while they sleep in the dust, that the bodies of Saints shall enjoy an happy resurrection; and this union is by no means more intimately effected than by this Sacrament. And thus much

1 Cor. 15.  
22.

much the Christian Church hath Chap.4.  
from the Primitive days believed, ~~~~~  
Ignatius (whose Epistles came in the  
ancient Church next in authority to  
the Apostolical ones, as they did in  
antiquity) calls the elements thus  
received a *portion of immortality*, and  
*an antidote against death*, that is, *In Epistol.*  
against the power and final preva- *ad Ephes.*  
lence of it.

Lastly, as God hereby gives and  
makes over all those benefits, so he  
*seals* to the faithful heart this his  
gift, *ensures* and ascertains it as of  
his present giving the Spirit, and  
pardon to it, so of his future grant-  
ing an happy resurrection, and eter-  
nal life: and what more firm and  
precious Seal can he set thereto,  
than this, that he makes us parta-  
kers of the body and blood of his  
Son, as a pledge of our being at  
present in his favour and love,  
and of our certain future being  
in his Bosom, and Kingdom?  
It is certain by the constant experi-  
ence of all devout and serious Chri-

stians that there is no means under heaven which fills them with more assured confidence of Glory , with higher transports of holy joys, and sowns of comforts , than doth the meer participation of this sacred Mystery. It gives them such holy lifts to the throne of their glorified Saviour whom they feed on , that they scarce know whether they are not there, and are ready to call out with that sweet Singer of our *Israel*:

Mr. Herbert.

*Give me my captive soul, or take  
My body also thither :  
Another lift like this would make  
Them both to be together.*

The consideration of all which, as it should beget in me an holy appetite and hunger after this heavenly clear ; so it cannot , if duly considered , but make me very serious and devout in my approaches, inasmuch as it is certain , all those benefits are miss't, and it is only an empty Feast, if I receive unworthily.

But yet(3.)there is somewhat else  
which

which may further move me to the Chap.4.  
highest care herein; to wit, besides the loss of so great good, the vast,  
and almost unparallel'd *danger* of  
coming unworthily. There are but  
two things which make dangers  
great; the *eminency* of the *evil* in-  
curred, and the *subje<sup>c</sup>tiness* to incur  
it, and both points are very consi-  
derable in the present case.

1. There is scarce in all the Scripture an expression which bears such a terrible import of certain damnation or judgment, as doth that of *eating and drinking damnation to our selves*. It would seem to intimate a mans having swallowed his own condemnation. And what sin, saving only the unpardonable sin, do we judge more hainous than the betraying and crucifying the Lord of life? What wretch like *Judas*? Now the Apostle in a manner placeth all unworthy receivers in a parity of guilt with him, when he saith, *Whosoever shall eat this bread, or drink this cup unworthily, shall be* 1 Cor.11.

R 4      guilty

Chap. 4. guilty of the body and blood of the  
Lord. Guilty : if not of the cruci-  
Heb. 6. fying afresh the Lord of life, and put-  
ting him to open shame, yet of tread-  
Heb. 10. ing under foot the Son of God , and  
29. counting the blood of the Covenant,  
wherewith only he can be sanctifi-  
ed an unholy thing. The Christian  
Church only believes touching this  
sin, that by deep repentance , and  
amendment it is pardonable (that  
blood having of old healed even  
those who spilt it) but that certain-  
ly it is a sin of the highest nature,  
next to that of despite or blas-  
phemy against the Holy Ghost.  
True, the guilt is greater or less,  
according to the knowledge and  
means, which the peccant persons  
have had to have prepared them-  
selves, but in all, certainly very great.  
¶ And, as the danger is thus great,  
by reason the guilt thus incurred is  
so certain , and so grievous, so is it  
by reason of our *subje<sup>c</sup>tiness to incur it.* What experience have I  
of the base flightiness and sloth  
of

of mine own heart ? how apt am I to flubber over Devotions ; and to dispense with lame preparation ? And can I think the enemy, whoever watches to plunge me in the deepest guilt, will not be ready to help on my facility towards perfunctoriness, when he is sure it will involve me in such wretched guilt ? Considering this therefore, that I take the ready course to ensure mine own condemnation, if I come unworthily, and that partly of my own nature , partly by instigation of mine enemy , I am prone thus to presume upon my own ruine; ought I not to be awakened to the highest care and seriousness of devotion in this matter ?

## C H A P. V.

*In what points that care consists,  
which he must take, who would  
be a worthy Communicant.*

BUT what care is that which will secure me from this danger, and what are the particulars of that Devotion, which will render me a *worthy* Communicant?

In answer hereunto, it is certain; *First*, that if I come not with a truly penitent, faithful, thankful, and charitable heart, honestly resolved upon impartial endeavours of future holiness, I come to this Sacrament unworthily; care therefore must be taken *beforehand* that I come with this *wedding Garment* to this seal of the *Espousals* between my Lord and my soul.

And *Secondly*, it is as certain, that if I behave my self with lightness, vanity, or dulness; or in any sort but

but with the intention, and height Chap. 5.  
of present devotion, I behave my self unworthily there. Care therefore must be taken that my mind be thus kept at home, and intent upon this heavenly Feast, *while I am there to feed thereon.*

And *Lastly*, It is no less certain, that if after reception hereof, I remit my diligence, and thinking now, as to all which is past, I have made even with God, begin to take to my self more liberty of life, than what, before receiving, I could judge tolerable; or any otherwise grow heedless of my vows; I render my self consequently an unworthy receiver. Care therefore must be had of my *future carriage*, and ways, that they answer my engagements.

Now as to directions in all these points, they may be fetcht from that most excellent Book, *The whole duty of man*, where they are very faithfully and plainly laid down. (A Book which he who writes

writes this, as he loves his soul, commends to his Reader.) Notwithstanding, lest every reader should not have it at hand, and least the present work should be more imperfect, brief consideration shall be taken of each point; and First, of what is fit to be done by way of preparation.

---

## C H A P. VI.

*Of more remote preparation:  
the Doctrine of the Lords  
Supper briefly opened.*

**I**N order to my taking a perfect account what my particular preparation should be for the Lords Supper, it is meet I consider with my self, whether I have formerly received it, or whether now at first I come thereto. And if I have formerly received, whether I now think in my conscience, I then came thereto

thereto duly prepared or no. If Chap. 6. I either now first come to receive, or now first seriously set my self (deeply bewailing my former unworthiness) to endeavour approving my self a worthy Receiver, my *first care* must be that I *understand the doctrine* of this holy Mystery, which it will be most proper for me to fetch out of that good practical Book (containing the substance of Christian duties) which I am above supposed to have chosen to my self to read, and make my own. But if any have it not better and more at large, the substance of it is briefly this;

All Mankind having sinned, and so forfeited that happiness which the first Covenant promised only to unsinning and perfect obedience, were in a state of present and future misery, when it pleased God out of his meer goodness, to promise, and in fulness of time, to send us a Redeemer, who should suffer for us what we were to suffer, and by

Chap.6.

by his blood establish a new Covenant between God and us, on those terms, that if we would uniformly, and impartially receive the Gospel, that gracious rule of life which he should deliver unto us, yielding thereunto the obedience of Faith, and persevering therein, this Faith, through the merits of our Saviour, should be reckoned unto us for righteousness, all our sins, through the same his merits, should be forgiven, and a Crown of everlasting life, which by his blood he purchased to all who should prove thus faithful unto the end, should be given unto us. And this, that we on our part might be able to fulfil, he not only in his own good time most clearly revealed what he required of us, pressed with the most powerful motives and incentives to commend it to us, but sent his Spirit both to incline, and enable us to what God, and our own happiness, according to these terms, required of us. And that we might be assured

assured that he on his part would Chap. 6.  
perform what he had promised, he  
appointed certain solemn and reli-  
gious Rites to be observed by us,  
which as often as we should come  
unto, we should vow to do our part,  
and he, under our use of that reli-  
gious Rite, would both impart to us  
strength to perform that our vow,  
and seal unto us our pardon of all  
that should be then past, and of fu-  
ture salvation, the things which he  
on his part promised. These religi-  
ous Rites we call *Sacraments*: so  
that in short our Church most fully  
and plainly defines a *Sacrament* to  
be, *An outward and visible sign [or  
token] of an inward and spiritual  
grace given, [or thereby conveyed  
unto us] ordained by Christ himself  
[so that it is not in the power of  
man or of the Church to ordain Sa-  
craments] as a means whereby we  
receive the same (viz. whereby we  
receive the Grace of Gods Spirit  
for the sanctification of our hearts,  
and the pardon of our sins] and a  
pledge*

~~~~~ *pledge to assure us thereof*, that is, of his pardoning our sins, and continuing such the grace of his Spirit unto us. Or shorter ; a Sacrament *is a Seal of the Covenant of Grace* ; (1.) on our parts of the Vow of Evangelical obedience , and (2.) on God's part of his giving unto us his *Spirit*, the *pardon* of our sins, *all things good* for us, and finally *eternal life*.

Of these Sacraments we acknowledge but two (because Christ ordained no more , and no one ought to appoint Seals of the Covenant but he who made it.) The first whereof is Baptism , by which we vow obedience , and receive such grace and pardon as mentioned. This Vow of our Baptism , forasmuch as if we live to discretion, or active years , we through humane frailty and our own corruptions, and otherwise, break ; there is a second Seal or Sacrament, which acknowledging our breaches of our former Vow, we are to come unto, and resume and renew our *Vow* ; and God accordingly

accordingly renews his promise of *Chap. 6.*
grace, and pardon, and eternal life *~~~~~*
unto us, and *communicates* further
strength for the performance of
what on our part concerns us. The
outward signs are Bread and Wine,
the things signified, the Body and
Blood of Christ: The breaking of
the Bread typifies the breaking and
rending of our Lord's Body on the
Cross: the pouring out of the
Wine the shedding his Blood in his
Crucifixion. Nor are his Body and
Blood hereby only signified, but
also conveyed to the faithful soul.
So those words of the Consecra-
tion assure us. *This is my body**. *Not* ^{* see} *this Bread is my body, but this* *Pra&g.*
taking and eating is my Body; that *Lib. 6.*
is, (as the † Apostle St. Paul ex- ^{St&g. last.}
pounds it) the Communion, or par- ^{† 1 Cor.}
icipation of my Body. This Bread
and Wine being blessed, and distri-
buted according to his command,
God doth thereby as truly convey
and give to every faithful Receiver
the

Chap:6. the Body and Blood of Christ; that
is, the crucified Saviour, as the Minister gives him those elements. As truly, I say, he gives him the crucified Saviour, but not bodily but mystically: nor must we conceive the Body of our Saviour to move from its place, or come out of Heaven; but his body and blood is given unto us, and we receive them, (*verily* and *indeed* saith our Church) not in our *mouths* but *souls*, that is, we receive our Saviour as crucified, we receive our share of right in his body and blood, and all the powers, virtues, benefits, and fruits thereof, especially those before mentioned, of spiritual strength, and pardon, and eternal life.

By this plain view of the doctrine of the Lords Supper, I cannot but see what I am to expect at the Lords Table, that is, I am prepared (in the Apostles language) to *discern* the *Lords Body*; and some light is given into what I must do by way of further

ther preparation ; for being I am Chap. 7.
to renew my Covenant with hea-
ven , it first concerns me to exa-
mine, how I have broken it.

C H A P. VII.

*Of more proximate Preparation
for the Lord's Supper.*

THe particular and more immediate preparation for the Lords Supper, the Apostle calls *Examining a mans self.* And the first (1.) 1 Cor. 11:28 thing, whereof I am to examine my self, is, whether I have knowledge sufficient to *discern the Lord's body*, that is, whether I understand the doctrine of it or no. If I do not, I ought to refrain till I have duly informed my self ; which I may not by any means long delay. ¶ The next thing to be examined I already see to be, my sins , the breaches of my

Chap:7. my Covenant with God. Now
~~~~ my examination of my self as to  
these, is only in order to the en-  
deavour of *godly sorrow*, and that  
in order to *work repentance*. And the  
particular practise of all these I have  
*Pr. Dev.*, above considered: thither there-  
*Part.4.* fore I am to return, and in the or-  
*Cap.6.* der laid down there, to endeavour  
*Sec.4,5,* sincerely to sue out the pardon of  
6,&c. my sins, *considering them*, and their  
*aggravations*, to move me to sorrow  
and contrition for them; *studying*  
how to *mortifie* the habits of them,  
*resolving* upon the use of such  
means as God directs me to; *en-  
deavouring*, as far as possible, the  
making amends to any I have  
wronged; and, to compleat all, be-  
taking my self to God in *prayer*, by  
*confessing* my several sins to him,  
and *beseeching* and depending up-  
on him for pardon through the  
blood of Christ. All this I com-  
prise under the name of *Penitential  
Devotions*: and as the examination  
of my self naturally leads me here-  
unto

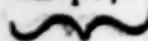
unto, so is this a part of preparati- *Chap. 7.*  
on most indispensably necessary for  
the Lords Supper, and for the per-  
formance of this, it is not to be  
thought an hour or two are suffi-  
cient. It is very necessary, that be-  
fore my approaching to the Lords  
Table, I have for a good space set  
up such a weekly course of humili- *Pr. Devot.*  
ation of my self, as hath been above  
consulted of, if my leisure and  
condition of life will bear it. Then  
may I have particularly looked  
over my life, and understood my  
self some considerable time before-  
hand, so that I shall not have my  
repentance wholly to begin, but  
only to iterate and further com-  
plete.

But if I cannot obtain of my self  
or affairs so much leisure for Devo-  
tion so long before, yet supposing  
I am now the first time to communi-  
cate, if I consider the work I  
have to do, I cannot well begin to  
think of examining my self and  
beginning my *Penitentials* later,  
than

Chap. 7. than a fortnight before my intended receiving: Not that my devotion must take up the whole time, but that, being several and frequent times in examination of my self, and if possibly keeping three or four Fasting-days ( at some distance one from another ) for this purpose of particular viewing my life, and distinctly considering, bewailing, confessing and resolving against my sins, I may be sure to have made through-work, to have repented of, and shut out of my soul all my known iniquities, and so be able with a clear conscience to approach this holy mystery. To this purpose (though I should commend it to all new Communicants, yet especially to such, who have less time and liberty for their devotion) do I commend *Easter* as the fittest time for first receiving, by reason of the *foregoing Fasts* of the Church; which whether all Families do observe, or no, it is certain that on some of them they are called

led to the *publick Service of God*, Chap. 7.  
and particularly to confessions, and  
humiliation of themselves, and not  
suffered (the whole days at least)  
to labour. And these Fasts and  
days of *publick prayers in Lent*,  
if the new Communicant observe,  
and in the serious fear of God deal  
plainly with his own heart, he may  
well be supposed, by *Good-Friday*  
at night, to have in a good measure  
discharged the view of his life and  
Penitential Devotions. However I  
would so cast it, that the *Friday before* that *Lords-day*, on which I  
first communicate, I might have  
viewed and lamented the sum of  
my sins, and in my *Saturday devo-*  
*tions* rather have my repentance to  
look over and more complete, than  
to begin, or a great part to do. Be-  
ing then supposed to have examin-  
ed my self, as to my knowledge,  
and as to my sins, (and to have en-  
deavoured to make up all breaches  
between God and me, under which  
is comprised reconciling my self to  
my

Chap. 7.



(3.)

my offended neighbour (as before said in the particular practice of repentance) the *next matter* of which I am to examine my self, which should be my work on *Saturday* evening, is the present state and temper of my mind, whether is that such as is fit to bring to the Lords Table? Now, that I shall know hereby: is my heart tender and affectionate, dispos'd to those Christian graces which I am there to act? *viz.*

1. To relentings for my sins, purposes against them, and resolvs of holy life?
2. To humble dependances, and trust on God in my Saviours blood for pardon?
3. To spiritual joy and thankfulness?
4. To good will towards all men, charity and liberality?

If I find my self dispos'd to these holy affections, I am in a fit temper to approach the Lords Table. If I find these dispositions wanting,

I

I am (1.) Seriously to bewail it. Chap. 7.  
(2.) To look over my former preparations ; possibly those have been too slighty: some sin may yet lie unrepented of , which hardens my heart ; and if any such I find, to repent of it particularly ; if none such found , ( 3. ) an affectionate and tender temper is to be endeavoured by *Prayer* , *Reading* , and *Meditation* , Especially, let me read and meditate the story of my Saviours passion , reflecting still on his Innocency , and my own Being of the guilty number , the punishment of all whose sins he bore. But if all will not melt my heart, it being supposed that all my penitential devotions by way of preparation have been honestly performed , let me not for this the hardness of my heart forbear communicating, Possibly the stone is so hard , nothing but my Saviours blood will soften it. To that therefore let me resolve to repair, yet not so as to intermix the use of any means , and especially

S                   ally

Chap. 7. ally of frequent prayer, to dispose my heart in that holy sort, and to those holy affections above-named, which I ought to carry with me to the Lords Table. And here, though to hit the condition of every soul be impossible, yet it may not be unprofitable to consider of such a form of preparatory prayer as may be fit for me on the *Saturday* evening, and *Sunday* morning, before I communicate, to add to my former devotions (which are not by reason of my having been frequent in prayer to be remitted, but rather intended.) And such an one is this,

**O** Father of Mercies, who from the beginning hast been in Christ reconciling the World to thy self, and to ensure as well as compleat this Reconciliation, hast called the faithful to the Communion of the body and blood of him thy Son, that true passeover, who

who tasted death for every man. With what holy hands, and pure and heavenly heart, ought I to receive this the food of life which comes down from Heaven? Yet, Lord, how vile and polluted am I? my very preparations need repentance, and my tears sorrow. And besides the *insufficiency* of my repentance ( which I beseech thee in the blood of Jesus to pardon ) I have other miserable defects and distempers, which, Lord, if thou wilt not remove, I am like to bring with me to thy Table. An exceeding *dull heart* I carry, very far unbroken for my sins, unaffected too with that zeal of *love* and *thankfulness* towards thee, of *charity* and *good-will* towards Mankind,

S 2                    which

Chap. 7. which I ought to bring thither  
with me. That *Trust* and De-  
pendance which I exercise on  
thy Mercy in Christ, I have  
reason to fear may be too pre-  
sumptuous. But, Lord, thou  
knowest I have endeavoured  
to mourn over, and repent of  
my sins: I have vowed to have  
respect unto all thy Com-  
mandments, and not to regard  
any iniquity in my heart. These  
my vows of Holy life, I have  
ready to seal at thy Table. Oh  
that thou by the blood and spi-  
rit of thy Son wouldst seal  
me to the day of redemption,  
pardoning all my past sins, and  
by the power of thy Grace,  
preserving me from future  
backslidings. Make this bles-  
sed Sacrament a feast of fat-  
things unto my soul. Vouch-  
safe

safe me thereby larger com- Chap. 7.  
munications of grace and com-  
fort than ever yet I received.  
And to that end, at present  
thoroughly *wash me* from the  
guilt of all my sins in the blood  
of my Saviour; from the guilt  
of all *I know*, and have con-  
fessed; and from the guilt of  
all my secret and *unknown*  
transgressions. O Lord, if there  
be any unseen iniquity of mine,  
which is like to interpose and  
hinder good things from me,  
reveal and discover that to thy  
servant, that by serious re-  
pentance thereof he may ob-  
tain the washing of it away,  
and may draw near with a true  
heart, sprinkled from all evil  
conscience. And, Lord, let  
thy Spirit go along with me,  
empowering me from above,

S 3 and

Chap. 7. and at those instants when I shall receive that bread of life and drink of that cup of the New Testament in my Saviours blood ; let my heart so relent for all my sins, be so inflamed with fervour of holy resolutions, of faith, love, gratitude, and most Christian Charity, that I may in nothing behave my self unworthily : Hear, O Lord, and remember thy servant for good , through that blood which he longs to be sprinkled and satisfied with.

*Amen.*

One thing here let me admonish young Communicants of (youth being hot and more ready to vow than faithful to pay) that they do not through imprudent zeal intangle themselves in too severe and inconsiderate vows at the Lords Table. All known sin must be resolved

solved and vowed against : all Chap.7. known duty resolved for , and the ~~~~~ endeavour of it , with utmost strength, vowed : Yea, the means of avoiding and mortifying sin , (according as we have in our Christian prudence consulted of them ) must be resolved on. But here we must be wary , that by particular vows against some matters in themselves innocent , we do not tie up our selves so strictly from that liberty, which God hath left us ( and we had better have studied to have used Christianly than vowed totally to abridge our selves of ) that we either repent afterwards , or prove unfaithful to our vows.

But to return. Having with some such Prayer as this above, closed up my evening Devotions , let me be very careful of my carriage afterwards , lest I any wise disturb so much as I have obtained of a good temper. To this purpose , let me order all my next daies affairs ( especially if I have any command or

Chap. 7. considerable service in a family )  
~~~~~ that my heart and hands receive as  
little disturbance or avocations by
them as may be, which when I
have done, let me chearfully com-
mit my self to sleep with all con-
venient earliness.

And as it is my duty constantly,
and ought ever to be my care (as
being of most wholesom and com-
fortable influence) to *sleep and
wakke with the thoughts of God*
fresh and nearest to my heart, so
surely cannot I but think my self
concerned at present to close and
open my waking eyes with Divine
thoughts and ejaculations: which
if I do, I am now devoutly come to
the morning of that day, on which
I hope to receive the Son of Righte-
ousness into my soul, everlastingly
to enlighten, cherish, and in the end,
glorifie it.

With convenient earliness then I
rise, and applying my self season-
ably to my Devotions, in my morn-
ing meditations, I shall find thus
much

much new convenient to be added. *Chap. 7.*

1. That I consider afresh (for I am not now supposed first to do that, if I have practised the foregoing rules) how I may with due Devotion behave my self at the Lords Table, and what are those particular duties and graces, which there I am to exercise (of which in the following Chapter.)

2. That I set apart and devote somewhat to be offer'd to God at the Lords Table for the use of the poor, or maintenance of those who are not otherwise provided for. It is evident by Apostolick order this ought not to be omitted.

On the first day of the week (viz. when they assembled together to break bread) as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, so do ye. Let every one lay by him in store as God hath prospered you. And this was of old so plentiful, that besides that it sufficed to make a feast, which they called a Feast of love, at which poor as well as rich, after the Lords bidding)

*1 Cor. 16.
1, 2.*

S S. Supper

Chap. 7. Supper, refresh themselves (and of which we evidently read the abuse in *1 Cor. 11. 20, &c.*) it relieved poor Christians, maintained the Ministry who were not otherwise provided for, and did many other publick goods. I ought not therefore either to do this too sparingly, or in any wise omit it if able. I am further

3, To enquire afresh into the temper of my heart, and endeavour to bring it to such due disposition as before spoken of. And

Lastly, To add to my morning Prayers in private, some earnest petitions for the assistance of Gods Spirit, and a due frame of mind in participation of these holy Mysteries: in which case helps and directions have been above considered, and are to be used as I find it with my self.

If after all this done, I have any spare time before my appearance in publick, I may well spend it in reading over the Communion-Servoe, (which

(which if a young Communicant, I may be conceived not much vers'd in) by which means I shall be able with more readines, intelligence, and devotion to go along in it at the publick ministrat. If I sufficiently understand this, the reading the Story of my Saviours Passion, and all along applying and (as I ought ever when I read it) reflecting upon my self, as being one of these guilty wretches for whom he suffered all this, and who upon my honest faith shall have my share in all the benefits and merits thereof, will be seasonable and profitable employment for those spare minutes and odd ends of time, which I have vacant.

Hitherto of the course of my preparatory devotions, supposing me now the first time a guest at the Lords Supper. My work will be much the same upon all my returns thereto: only, possibly I may not be able to spare, nor haply shall find it in such strictness necessary to spend

Chap. 7. spend, always so much time in the revising all my life, and particularly lamenting all my old sins upon every return to the Lords Table. Inasmuch as, if I am duly careful after my first receiving, I shall observe some certain fixed time of calling my self to account of my carriage, and humbling my self for my miscarriages; and by that means be better verst in the particular knowledge of my ways, and keep all straighter between God and me. Notwithstanding, *two days* before my intended returning to the Lords Table it is very fit (though I am an old communicant) I begin to think of preparing my self: one of which days I should be sure to keep as a Fast, and that with something more than ordinary solemnity; touching which, and my penitential work thereon, I have above considered. And as touching the rest of my preparations in bringing my spirit into a due temper, and disposing it to such Christian graces as I am to exer-

exercise at my receiving, I cannot Chap. 8.
be now at a loss after such particu-
lar consideration as hath been a-
bove taken, and is now proceeding
with.

C H A P. VIII.

*Of Christian duties at the Lord's
Table.*

IT remains now that having duly prepared my self in all the particulars above mentioned, (in none of which as I tender my soul and the benefits of worthy receiving, must I be careless) I consider so of my duties at this holy Table that no misbehaviour here render me unworthy.

Having devoutly (in the order
* formerly propounded) gone * *Pr.*
through the foregoing service of *Dev.*
God in the Church, (Prayers and *Part. 3.*
Sermon) coming up now towards *Cap. 8.*
the Lord's Table, I gravely take my
place,

Chap.8.

place: and till the assembly be all placed, it is far better for me to be upon my knees, and at my prayers, than allow my eyes to gaze, and so my mind to wander.

But the prayers beginning again, it is very improper for me to be at, or proceed with any private prayers of mine own. Joyn I must with the Congregation, and particularly heeding every passage, put my heart thereto: And the contrary is reprehended as an intolerable disorder by the Apostle in the Corinthian Church: *How is it (faith*

1 Cor.14: he) brethren? when ye come toge-

26. ther, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, &c. When one is singing, another is minding exhortations; another prayers, &c. Let all things be done to edifying: this then he thought an unedifying course: Yea, not only as to all the words and substance of the prayers and exhortations going before the Consecration of the Elements, but even to every passage and particular

Cere-

Ceremony in the consecration let Chap. 8.
me keep my mind attentive; forasmuch as all of them have their meaning and reason, and do tend to edification. Particularly the Sacramental actions on the part of the Minister, to be by me heeded and understood, are

1. *Taking of the bread and taking of the cup*, both used by our *Lord*, which are nothing else but a solemn separation of the Bread and Wine from common and ordinary use. Thus was the Lamb to be taken out, set apart from the Flock. And that which is signified hereby is Gods eternal setting apart and destinating the Lord Christ to this office of being our Saviour; in respect of which, he is called the *Lamb slain from the foundation of the world*. Exod. 12.3. Rev. 13.8

2. The blessing *the Bread and Wine*, represents God the Father, sanctifying and furnishing our Lord Christ, as to his humane nature, with all gifts necessary for the discharge

Directions touching

Chap. 8.

charge of the office of our Redeemer: his blessing him *with the Spirit above measure.*

Of the breaking of the Bread, and pouring out of the Wine, the signification is obvious and above touched.

3. *The Bread and Wine thus taken, and blest, broken, and poured out, are distributed to each by the Minister. The giving of them denotes Gods giving Christ, and Christs giving himself to us; and the particular distribution of them to each, the particular respect had to each, and the particular application of Christ unto each; and not of a piece of Christ to one, or a piece to the other, but unto each of all Christ. And further, As the Bread and Wine are not only given to us, but given to us with this design, that we eat the one and drink the other, so doth God give the crucified Saviour to us at present, whose Flesh is meat indeed, and his blood drink indeed; for the spiritual nourishment of gods men.*

Job. 6.55.

ment of our souls and growth in Chap. 8. Grace. These are the Sacramental actions on the part of the Minister: Others there are on the receivers part; to wit, their *taking* and *eating*, and *taking* and *drinking*. Their *taking*, signifies their particular *laying hold* on Christ by trust and faith, their *flying to*, and apprehending him, as the means of their salvation, and pardon of their sins, and dependance on him accordingly. *Their eating and drinking* signifies the close and intimate union of them to Christ; for as our meat passes into our substance, and is most intimately united to us, so are we hereby sealed and made, as it were, *flesh of his flesh, and bone of his bone*.

All these matters ought I to be meditating, according as every particular gives me proper occasion, and the attending unto every particular passage, is that which is the proper devotion at this time required of me. Not so, but that I may and

Chap:8. and ought to send up many ejaculations to God intermixt with these meditations, which I shall have the best opportunities for, while the Communion is administering to others. Then especially, if there be no Psalm singing, I may well recollect my vows and resolutions of Holiness, which in my private humiliations of my self I have made, and beg Divine grace, to enable me to keep them; and otherwise address my self to God, as my Christian prudence and devotion shall suggest. But certainly to spend my time purely in private prayer, so as in their season not to attend to these Sacramental actions, or the chief of them at least, is very improper and disorderly.

In these exercises of my devotion in this order and method, am I supposed to wait till it comes to my turn to receive the *Holy Bread*, which when I receive, and am now feeding on, I employ my soul in some such ejaculations as this.

I Bleſt bee, O Father, for my
Saviour and Lord the Ho-
ly Jesus, I adore thee, O Lord
Christ, with thine eternal Spirit.
I acknowledge and believe thy
body to have been crucified
and broken by thy Father's
wrath for me; beseeching thee
that through the same, this
body of mine may be ſealed
to an holy and eternal life; and
withal, devoting my ſelf to
thee by ſolemn vow, which
by eating here at thy Table
I ſeal, with all my ſoul and
strength to ſerve thee all my
days. Let thy grace, O Lord,
be ſufficient for me.

¶ When I have now eaten, and
during ſuch eating, thus applied my
ſelf to God, it may poſſibly ſo
come to paſſ, that the generality of
the Assembly is ſinging: if there-
fore

Chap: 8. fore the *Psalm* be pertinent and
sense (as it is to be lamented many
which are sung in the Church are
scarcely so) it is meet I joyn with
them: if it be not, I see not how I
can joyn with them any further,
than by praising God in my mind,
by meditating in such pertinent
sense as possibly the translators of
the *Psalms* have corrupted. I am
sure God requires me not to praise
him in what is not sense, or so piti-
ful that my judgment cannot at-
tend to, but nauseate: nor doth
our Church enjoyn it, the Metrical
translations of the *Psalms* being on-
ly allowed and tolerated, not at all
imposed. I say therefore, I must
be sure to employ my soul in sea-
sonable holy Meditations of Christs
sufferings, the benefits thereof, of
my union with Christ by this Sacra-
ment, or the like: and thus medi-
tating, wait till it comes to my turn
to drink of that holy Cup: which
when I take into my hand, that
verse of the *Psalm* may well run in
my

my mind, *I will take the cup of salvation, and call on the name of the Lord:* and, as far as I can, while I drink, however, most surely when I have drunk thereof, let me somewhat more at large lift up my soul to God in some such sort as before.

I Bless thee, O Almighty Father, O crucified Saviour, O sanctifying Spirit, that my soul is thus refreshed. I acknowledge and believe thy blood. O Holy Jesus, to have been shed for my sins; let it rest on me for remission of them, and therein let all sins be washt away, and I sprinkled from all evil conscience, being now made clean, Oh, that I may sin no more!

Having thus received, in case of such *Psalm* sung, as before allowable; I joyn therein, otherwise I employ my devotion as I did after

my

Chap. 8.

my partaking of the bread till all having received, the Church prayers afterwards begin ; in which with the utmost fervency of my spirit, I praise and petition God. And though I should not before these have *sung an hymn*, yet do not I depart from the Lords Table without a very Seraphical *hymn*, if I devoutly joyn in the Church prayers : for such is that which is sung or said after the administration, *Glory be to God on high, &c.*

Before I depart from the Lords Table, I must be sure to *make my offerings*, I mean, leave somewhat for the refreshing of the poor, as a pledge of my gratitude to him, who hath thus fed my hungring and thirsty soul. Having thus done, I depart, prayers being ended, with a serious and chearful heart, and countenance ; I keep good thoughts in my mind, but yet pass not so reserved, but that I cheerfully salute any of my *Christian brethren*, as I have occasion; rememb'reng in the ancient Church

Church, the Assemblies, especially *Chap. 9.*
after every Communion, parted
with an *Holy kiss*; very seasonable
may it be, and a right charitable
imitation of the old feasts of *Love*,
to invite any poor communicants
home to my Table, for home now I
hasten.

C H A P. IX.

*Of duties more immediately and
remotely following the recep-
tion of the Lords Supper.*

AND when I am now come
home, I forthwith retire to
my privacy for a small space, where
my business is *Inquiry* into my self
and suitable *address* to Heaven.

Two or three things there are,
touching which, I cannot but think
my self obliged to *enquire*;
(1.) Touching my own behaviour,
both at the Lords Table, and since
my

Chap.8.

my immediate departure thence. Was I so *attentive* and devout, as I resolved and prayed I might be? Or was I *heedless* in many points, and generally *dull* and *unaffected*? And since I came from those *devotions*, have I not by indulging *wandering thoughts*, or *vain* and *worldly discourse*, already lost much of the benefit I obtained. (2.) How succeeded all between Heaven and me? What found I of the *quickening* or *comforting* influence of the Holy Ghost? This is that, which they who mean any thing *intelligible* thereby, mean by *Communion with God*, consisting in nothing else but a mutual agency between the *mind* of man worshipping God, and *God* enlivening and affecting it. The *mind* flies out to him by *Heavenly thoughts* and *desires*, and he by *his spirit* not only heightens that *devotion*, but fills the *mind* with *hopes* and *confidences*, that its *devotion* and it self are accepted (and with *joys* thence conceived

ceived ; which, according to the de- Chap. 9.
votion of the mind, are higher or
more moderate, sometimes *unspeak-
able and full of Glory.* Touching
this success, I say, I must enquire,
and if upon enquiry made, I find
my self to have been dull, and to
have felt little or nothing either of
the quickenings or joys of the
Holy Spirit, I am (3.) to ex-
amine the cause, for undoubtedly it
lies on my side ; I was either *slig-
htly in my preparations, or heedless
in my participation,* or else there
is some other distemper in mine
heart (possibly yet unseen by me)
which causeth God to keep at a di-
stance, and as it were estrange him-
self. Suitable to what I find con-
cerning my carriage, success, and
present state, should be my address
to Heaven ; which (though haply,
by reason of common affairs, ne-
cessarily somewhat brief, yet,) ought
to be as affectionate as may be. Pos-
sibly, the following form may not be
unfit (if for use, yet not) for direc-
tion.

T

My

My soul and all within
me blesseth thee, O
Lord my God, for that bread
of life, and cup of salvation
from which I now come. What
am I that thou shouldst feed
me from Heaven, and assume
me into so intimate an union
with thine Eternal Son? I, who
have transgressed all thy Laws,
abused thy Mercies, slighted
thy Judgments; I, who have
refused thy Calls, resisted thy
Spirit, broken all my former
Covenants with thee: what
am I that thou shouldst thus
readmit me into so high fa-
vour? It is, O Lord, because
thy Mercy is above all thy
Works, and the riches of thy
Grace most inexhaustible: that
Mercy and Grace I adore, I
admire; Oh, that I may Eter-
nally

nally magnifie ! Nothing is there, Lord, in me, but what may provoke thy wrath, and hinder my happiness. How gross were my unpreparedness for thy Table ? How many the wanderings, and how great the dulnesses of my heart even under my nearest approaches to thee there ? These may justly hide thy face from me. And I cannot but bless thee , that thou hast not more estranged thy self, and instead of hopes of thy favour , sent me home with a sence of thy wrath. * Such expressions as these, are to be used, as they are found to suit with the particular condition of the worshipper. But , Lord, though I am not worthy [* and have not tasted so highly] of those joys and comforts of that hidden Manna, which thy choice and holier Servants taste , yet vouchsafe me this benefit by the communion

union of the Body and Blood
of thy Son, that I may re-
ceive such grace and perpe-
tuated influences of thy Spirit,
as may enable me to perform
unto thee all my vows; so that
I never, by revolting into any
known sin, unhallow this soul
and body of mine, which the
Body and Blood of thy Son
hath this day sanctified; but
denying ungodliness and world-
ly lusts, may live soberly,
righteously, and godlily in this
present world, and in that to
come, obtain a blessed resur-
rection; and some (though
any mean) share of an inheri-
tance with thy Saints in light,
through the merits of my cru-
cified Saviour, *Amen.*

Having in some such sort suita-
bly to my condition address my self
to

to God, I have closed for the present Chap. 9.
my Communion devotions, and it
only remains, that in all my ways
hereafter, I remember my renewed
Covenant, as judging it grievous to
violate any one Article of what I
have sealed in my Saviour's blood,
and ~~so~~ to have that abused blood
(through which only I can have par-
don) to be a witness against me. It
is certain, that consequent unwor-
thiness (that is, behaving our selves
unworthy, and disrespectful of the
Body and Blood of Christ, after we
have partaken thereof) is most dan-
gerous: for he, who after his partak-
ing shall from his heart endeavour to
live worthy, was not, undoubtedly, an
unworthy Communicant; so that
future fidelity to my engagements, I
cannot but look upon as the most
critical point, which constitutes me
a worthy receiver. This therefore I
must daily mind, and with all my
might endeavour; and very much
conducing hereunto I shall find
these practices.

Directions touching

1. That I frequently recollect my engagements and vows to God, to the end forgetfulness betray me not to the breach of them. To this purpose it were very well, if (according to the former consideration) I kept them in writing.
2. That I carefully maintain a constant course of daily devotion, (such as above described) and be sure therein to employ my heart as well as lips; this will keep in my heart a sense and fear of God, and besides, derive his grace and blessing on me.
3. That I carefully watch and provide against, and endeavour thoroughly to mortifie that sin or sins, to which my natural constitution or course of living is most apt to betray me, and by which I have formerly most foully fallen. Hence is the greatest danger to be feared: here therefore should be kept the strongest guard.

CHAP. X.

Whether a Christian may not worthily communicate without observation in strictness of the former method. Some reflections on dying mens communicating, and conclusion of all.

After this particular consideration of worthy receiving the Lord's Supper, the rules laid down being stricter than what most observe, it may possibly be demanded, whether a Christian may not communicate worthily, although he should not observe all these rules, especially as to the strictness of preparation, and the quantity of time to be spent therein.

In answer whereunto it must be Premised, (1.) That the spiritual estates and ordinary lives of men

T 4 are

Chap. 10. are various. The generality of men
spend very little time in daily private devotion. Those, that accustom themselves to daily private prayer, use not haply much to examine their own hearts, and take a daily account of their walkings, so as to confess and sue for pardon for every sin they see themselves that day to have fallen into. Others on the contrary side maintain generally such strictness in their private devotions daily. And again (2.) There is difference between coming occasionally a guest to the Lord's Table, when I did not long before intend it, and coming in my ordinary course, when I had a weeks notice of it, and intended to come so long before. Occasional communicating I call that; when being abroad on a Lord's day, or some like solemn day, I come into a Congregation by me well enough known, and there find the Table prepared, and hear all, who are fit to be guests, there present invited

invited to it: or, when being in the family with some dying or decrepitly infirm person, I am invited upon short warning, to make one of that number which are to communicate with him.

Now for satisfaction to the case put, I say, it being supposed I am a person who maintain such a strict course of daily private devotion, as above described, it cannot be, but that I am well acquainted with my own heart and ways; and there can be little on my conscience to detain me from the Lord's Table. In such a case then, it is evident I carry about with me in a manner an habitual preparation. If therefore I by a short meditation (to which purpose, if there be any tolerable convenience, I retire, otherwise, I call my soul as it were into private, and commune with mine own heart) if I say by a short meditation I look into my self, and find nothing but that my breast is clear, after some address secretly to God

Chap. 10. to dispose my heart for what I intend, I may undoubtedly approach the Lord's Table in an acceptable sort: provided I omit nothing of the strictness of that care which I am to take in the *act of receiving*, nor, of *after-fidelity*. And indeed I do not know, did men live so Christianly as they should, how a Christian can turn his back upon the Lord's Supper, whensoever he hath conveniences for it, without a sinful neglect. And if men do not live so Christianly as they should, I think no one will doubt but that again is a sin: so that generally the turning my back upon the Communion, except it be to leave room for others, or because some other Christian duties at that time call for me, must be concluded sinful; and sinful too not to live in such an habitual preparation, that, upon occasion, after some communing with my own heart, I could not safely approach thereto. But it must be remembred, this is only

only allowable in grown Christians, and men of strict devotionals; and in these two, rather in their occasional, than set and long intended communicating. To others, or to these in their ordinary course of receiving in their own Church, I scarce can judg the former directions of enquiring into themselves a day or two before hand, of fasting and humbling themselves, and taking pains duly to dispose their hearts to the highest pitch of devotion, may be omitted without sin.

¶ Touching what devotions concern a dying man in order to his communicating, it may not be unexpedient to add somewhat; but I had rather consult more generally touching what preparations for death that man should make, who had formerly in his life for a good space observed the course proposed, both in the foregoing tract of devotion, and this of communicating.

And

Chap. 10.

And for a conclusion to the whole, and by way of commendation of this Method to the practice of all who read it: I will say, that in case a man have carefully and conscientiously practised the foregoing Method, whether he be taken on a sudden by death (from which I never thought it improper to say with our Church, *Good Lord deliver us*) or more slowly summoned and conveighed to his Grave by a disease; he hath little to do by way of preparation for death, but to continue his former practice.

Sudden death allows little time, but to call somewhat generally for Mercy and Pardon, and with sorrow (as particular as may be) for sin, to cast my self on God through Christ. *Death*, when it gives *warning*, calls me to the fullest and strictest practice of *repentance* and *faith* as before considered. This then, if I have before conscientiously practised home to the time when disease or other accident summons

summons me, I am an happy man ; Chap. 10:
for I have little work to do but to
beg my sincere repentance may be
accepted, and to rest in a comforta-
ble *hope*, that through my Saviour's
merits it will be. This *hope* often
fled unto, will *overcome the ter-
rors* of death. In case my disease
be any whit lingring, the review-
ing and making sure my repentance
is of irrefragable necessity : nor
would I by any means omit the
Communion.

But before my participation there-
of (supposing my disease, I say so
patient) I would, if possibly, set *my
house in order*, that is, dispose of my
Estate, Concerns, and Trusts, and in
disposing hereof, if I have it, it be-
hoves me to give with due *liberality*
to the poor, no man alive having
been so just a *Steward*, but he hath
need by gratifying the poor, to ob-
tain their prayers and blessing, that
his *wasting his Lord's Goods*, may Luk. 16.9
not hinder his being received into
Eternal Mansions of bliss.

This

Chap. 10. This work *disposing my Estate*, though it should not begin my more immediate preparation for death, (renewings of my repentance, being supposed first of all to take up my mind) yet ought to be *early dispatch-ed*, in as much as my mind will be freer for Divine contemplation and devotion, when I have taken leave of worldly busines.

This then being over, I, more solemnly than ever (as far as my power admits) revise my repentance, cast over the sins of my life, beg pardon through Christ, and so prepare my self (as formerly in my health) for this closing ordinance of my Lord's last Supper. In this case, I must by no means neglect to consult with some *Spiritual Guide*, to whom if I have nothing to unburthen my self of, yet I apply my self to, to receive *absolution*: the express words and commission of our Saviour, and the constant practice of the Church, being an irrefragable proof that there is weight

John 20.
22, 23.

weight in that matter, though not Chap. 10:
so much as some pretend. *igil. 1. 10.*

Having now set all, as far as I can, straight not only in my own judgment, but in the judgment of that Minister with whom I consult; it is fit (all meet circumstances admitting it) I proceed to partake of the Lord's Supper, before which according to the order of the Church, I receive absolution. I have here little or nothing purely new, being to proceed by my former rules; only I am to endeavour to raise my devotion to the highest pitch.

The whole office being over, in Divine and Heavenly thoughts, discourses and prayers should I, as comfortably and gladly as I can, await my dissolution: during this time, and possibly again, as near thy dying moment as I can, should I solemnly commend all mine to God, by invoking the blessing of God on them, and counselling them the best I can to virtue and above all,

Chap. 10. I would press the serious practice of Religion upon them. (Mens dying words stick longest, and he is strongly Atheistical, who will not be moved by a dying mans asserting and urging the reality of Religion.) Thus, Lord, if thou pleasest, grant I may shut up my days!

To conclude, Know, good Reader, who lives well, is generally prepared for death. Who comes to the Lord's Table otherwise prepared, than he would go out of the world, is not prepared, as he should be. The former Treatise of Devotion, if truly practised, leads to an holy and strict life: the present to due preparation for the Communion of the Body and Blood of Christ; so that he who will addict himself heartily to this practice, will undoubtedly prove an holy person, will live prepared for all which can befall him, even death itself; and him, whom such an happiness, as to be a real Saint, ready

ready to pass hence into Eternity of ^{Chap. 10.} blessedness, free from all harms, dangers, and fears for ever, will not move to a practice, in it self so amiable, so pleasant, so advantageous, I can only say, *The Lord have mercy on* : but he hath nothing in himself, save his misery, to commend him to that mercy : and whether his guiltiness will not obstruct mercy, let him look, I should not dare to run such hazard.

A

144 - 12 - 20 - 1962 11

enquanto viu eu em São Paulo, que
substituiu a morte de seu pai. Ele
não vive mais, mas é um dos meus
mais próximos amigos, e sempre que posso
vou visitá-lo. Ele é um homem de
muita cultura, e é um grande
entusiasta da música. Ele é um
ótimo banhista e violinista, e é
muito querido. Ele é um homem
que sempre me inspirou.

6 SE 55

ATable of the Contents
to the Appendix.

in with CHAP. I.

A Proposition of the partic-
ular matters to be treated of
in this Appendix.

Chap. 2. Considerations to move
to frequent the Lord's Supper.

Chap. 3. How often a Christian
ought to partake of the Lord's
Supper, and at what age to be-
gin.

Chap. 4. Considerations to move
to such care and seriousness
in receiving, as that we may
receive worthily. *Read*

Chap. 5. In what points that care
consists. *Read*

Chap. 6. Of more remote prepa-
ration *Read parti-
cularly*

The Table.

ration. The doctrine of the Lord's Supper briefly opened.

Chap. 7. Of more proximate preparation for the Lord's Supper. Directions to Prayer before it.

Chap. 8. Of Christian duties at the Lord's Table.

Chap. 9. Of duties more immediately and remotely following the Lord's Supper.

Chap. 10. Whether a Christian may not worthily communicate without observation in strictness of the former method. Considerations on a dying mans communicating, and the conclusion of the whole by reflections on death.

© SF 55

F I N I S.

